Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



C-Class

Coupé

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

In this manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction that you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction display/multimedia display.

 This symbol tells you that you can find the information in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Your Owner's Manuals:

Digital - in the vehicle

The Digital Owner's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on the equipment in your vehicle and your multimedia system. You will find informative animations, individual language selection options and an intuitive search function.

Printed manual - in the vehicle

In addition to the vehicle Owner's Manual, the full multimedia system Supplement is also available from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Digital - on the Internet

The online version of the Owner's Manual provides convenient access to comprehensive information on your vehicle and your multimedia system. It also provides helpful animations, interesting background information and various search options.

Digital - as an App

You can access comprehensive information on your vehicle and your multimedia system online on the go or download it, even while offline. Available for smartphones or tablets.

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

Index 3

Digital Owner's Manual 24

Introduction 25

At a glance 30

Safety 39

Opening and closing 80

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .. 102

Lights and windscreen wipers 118

Climate control 129

Driving and parking 144

On-board computer and displays 232

Multimedia system 296

Stowing and features 308

Maintenance and care 321

Breakdown assistance 334

Wheels and tyres 353

Technical data 369

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)
230 V power socket 317
360° camera
Cleaning 330
Display in the multimedia system .. 212
Function/notes 210

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 254
Function/notes 66
Important safety notes 66
Warning lamp 287
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 55
Activating media mode
General notes 306
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 135
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 132
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 245
Display message 272
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 246
Display message 271
Function/notes 223
Active light function 121
Active Light System
Display message 265
Active Parking Assist
Cancelling 205
Detecting parking spaces 202
Display message 272
Exiting a parking space 204
Function/notes 201
Important safety notes 201
Parking 203
Towing a trailer 201
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 75
Adaptive Brake Assist
Function/notes 70
Adaptive brake lights 71
Adaptive Damping System
Function/notes 197
Adaptive Damping System (ADS) 196
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Display message 266
Function/notes 121
Switching on/off 122
AdBlue®
Additive 374
Display message 269
Displaying level and range 244
Filling capacity 375
Important safety notes 374
Low outside temperatures 374
Purity 374
Topping up 169
Additional speedometer 248
Additives (engine oil) 376
Address book
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Adjusting the headlamp range 120
Adjusting the volume
Multimedia system 297
Air conditioning
General notes 129
Air filter (white display message) 269
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air vents
Important safety notes 143
Rear 143
Setting 143
Setting the centre air vents 143
Setting the side air vents 143
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Airbag
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation 47
Introduction 44
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 40
Airbags
Display message 263

Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 46
Important safety guidelines 44
Kneebag 46
Sidebag 46
Triggering 52
Windowbag 47
AIRMATIC
Display message 270
Function/notes 195
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 78
Switching off (ATA) 78
Switching the function on/off (ATA) 78
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
AMG
Performance Seat 107
RIDE CONTROL sports suspension 197
AMG menu (on-board computer) 249
AMG sports exhaust system 151
Anti-glare film 320
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Aquaplaning 179
Armrest
Stowage compartment 310
Ashtray 315
Assistance display (on-board computer) 243
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 244
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message 325
Driving abroad 326
Hiding a service message 325
Resetting the service interval display 326
Service message 325
Special service requirements 326
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 78
Function 78
Switching off the alarm 78
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 246
Display message 270
Function/notes 215
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 265
see Lights
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 150
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 149
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation
Display message 263
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation 48
Problems 52
System self-test 50
Automatic headlamp mode 118
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position 160
Changing gear 160
DIRECT SELECT lever 158
Display message 279
Double-clutch function 160
Drive program display 159
Drive programs 161
Driving tips 160
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 154
Emergency running mode 166
Engaging drive position 159
Engaging neutral 158
Engaging park position automatically 158
Engaging reverse gear 158
Engaging the park position 158
Gliding mode 161
Kickdown 161
Manual shifting 163
Oil temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 249
Overview 157
Problem (fault) 166
Pulling away 148

Rocking the vehicle free 161
Starting the engine 147
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 163
Trailer towing 161
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 159
Transmission positions 160
Automatic transmission emergency running mode 166
Auxiliary heating/ventilation
Display message 282
Important safety notes 138
Problem (display message) 143
Remote control 140
Setting the departure time 141
Switching on/off (on the centre console) 139
Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) 380

B

Back button 297
Bag hook 312
Ball coupling
Folding in 228
Folding in/out 228
Folding out 228
BAS (Brake Assist System) 67
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (Brake Assist PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist)
Function/notes 67
Important safety notes 68
Battery (key)
Checking 83
Important safety notes 83
Replacing 83
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 343
Display message 267
Important safety notes 341
Jump starting 345
Belt
see Seat belts
Belt tensioner
Activation 52
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 245
Display message 272
Notes/function 218
see Active Blind Spot Assist
BlueTEC
see AdBlue®
Bluetooth®
Connecting another mobile phone 303
Searching for a mobile phone 303
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Telephony 302
Bonnet
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) 321
Closing 322
Display message 281
Important safety notes 321
Opening 322
Boot
Important safety notes 89
Locking separately 93
Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 92
Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 90
Opening/closing (from the outside, HANDS-FREE ACCESS) 91
Opening/closing (manually from outside) 89
Boot lid
Display message 281
Obstacle recognition 89
Opening dimensions 377
Opening/closing 89
Boot load (maximum) 377
Brake
EBD 75
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 259
Notes 376

Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamps
Adaptive 71
Brakes
ABS 66
Adaptive Brake Assist 70
BAS 67
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 67
Brake fluid (notes) 376
Display message 254
Driving tips 177
High-performance brake system 179
Hill start assist 149
HOLD function 192
Important safety notes 177
Parking brake 174
Warning lamp 286
Breakdown
Where will I find...? 334
see Flat tyre
see Towing away
Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting) 30
Buttons on the steering column 233

C

Calling up a fault
see Display messages
Calling up the climate control bar
Multimedia system 300
Calling up the climate control menu
Multimedia system 300
Car
see Vehicle
Car wash (care) 327
Care
360° camera 330
Automatic car wash 327
Carpets 333
Display 331
Exhaust pipe 331
Exterior lighting 330
Gear or selector lever 332
General notes 326
High-pressure cleaner 328
Interior 331
Matt paintwork 329
Paint 328
Plastic trim 331
Reversing camera 330
Roof lining 333
Seat belt 332
Seat cover 332
Sensors 330
Steering wheel 332
Trim pieces 332
Washing by hand 327
Wheels 329
Windows 329
Wiper blades 329
Wooden trim 332
CD
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
CD player (on-board computer) 241
Central locking
Locking/unlocking (key) 81
Centre console
Lower section 35, 36
Upper section 34
Changing bulbs
Dipped-beam headlamps 124
Main-beam headlamps 124
Turn signals (front) 125
Changing the media source 240
Charge-air pressure (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 249
Child
Restraint system 56
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system 60
i-Size 57
ISOFIX 57
On the front-passenger seat 59
Rearward-facing restraint system 60
Recommendations 64
Suitable positions 60
Top Tether 58
Cigarette lighter 316
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 330

Trailer tow hitch 331
Climate control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 138
Control panel for THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) 130
Controlling automatically 132
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 135
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 132
Cooling with air dehumidification (multimedia system) 301
Demisting the windows 134
Demisting the windscreen 133
ECO start/stop function 131
Indicator lamp 132
Ionisation 138
Ionisation (multimedia system) 300
Notes on using the automatic climate control 130
Overview 300
Overview of systems 129
Perfume atomiser (multimedia system) 300
Perfume atomizer 136
Problem with the rear window heating 135
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 132
Setting the air distribution 133
Setting the air vents 143
Setting the airflow 133
Setting the climate mode (multimedia system) 300
Setting the temperature 133
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 135
Switching on/off 131
Switching residual heat on/off 136
Switching the rear window heating on/off 134
Switching the synchronisation function on and off 133
Synchronisation function (multimedia system) 301
THERMATIC control panel (1-zone automatic climate control) 130
Climate control settings
Multimedia system 299
Cockpit
Overview 30
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS
Activating/deactivating 245
Display message 260
Operation/notes 69
COMAND display
Cleaning 331
Combination switch 120
Connecting a USB device
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 237
Controller 297
Convenience closing feature 94
Convenience opening feature 94
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 135
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 324
Display message 266
Important safety notes 376
Temperature display in the instrument cluster 233
Warning lamp 291
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 29
Cornering light function
Display message 265
Function/notes 121
Crosswind Assist 75
Cruise control
Cruise control lever 181
Deactivating 182
Display message 275
Driving system 180
General notes 180
Important safety notes 180
LIM indicator lamp 181
Selecting 181
Setting a speed 182
Storing and maintaining current speed 181

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed 181
Cup holder
Centre console 314
Important safety notes 314

D

Data
see Technical data
Data carrier
Selecting 241
Data modem mode
Telephone with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 306
Daytime driving lights
Display message 265
Function/notes 118
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declarations of conformity 27
Diagnostics connection 27
Diesel 373
Digital Owner's Manual
Help 24
Introduction 24
Digital speedometer 237
Dipped-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 124
Display message 265
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 118
Setting for driving on the right/left 247
Switching on/off 119
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission 158
Display
see Display message
see Warning and indicator lamps
Display message
Driving systems 270
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 325
Calling up (on-board computer) 253
Engine 266
General information 253
Hiding (on-board computer) 253
Introduction 253
Key 284
Lights 265
Safety systems 254
Tyres 277
Vehicle 279
Distance warning function
Function/notes 69
Distance warning signal (warning lamp) 293
DISTRONIC PLUS
Activating 186
Activation conditions 186
Cruise control lever 185
Deactivating 190
Display message 273
Displays in the instrument cluster .. 189
Driving tips 190
Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS 186
Function/notes 184
Important safety notes 184
Selecting 186
Setting the specified minimum distance 188
Setting the speed 188
Stopping 188
with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 191
Door
Automatic locking (switch) 88
Central locking/unlocking (key) 81
Control panel 38
Display message 281
Emergency locking 88
Emergency unlocking 88
Important safety notes 86
Opening (from the inside) 87
Drive program
Manual transmission 157
Drive programs
Automatic transmission 161
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 159
Driver's door
see Door
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 326
Symmetrical dipped beam 118
Driving Assistance Plus package 221

Driving on flooded roads 179
Driving safety system
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 67
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 69
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 75
STEER CONTROL 77
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 66
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 75
Adaptive Brake Assist 70
Adaptive brake lights 71
BAS (Brake Assist System) 67
Distance warning function 69
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 71
Important safety guidelines 66
Overview 66
PRE-SAFE® Brake 75
Driving system
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 191
Driving Assistance Plus package ... 221
RACE START (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 194
Driving systems
360°camera 210
Active Blind Spot Assist 221
Active Lane Keeping Assist 223
Active Parking Assist 201
AIRMATIC 195
AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension 197
ATTENTION ASSIST 215
Blind Spot Assist 218
Cruise control 180
Display message 270
Distronic Plus 184
HOLD function 192
Lane Keeping Assist 219
Lane package 217
PARKTRONIC 197
Reversing camera 206
SPEEDTRONIC 182
Traffic Sign Assist 216
Driving tips
AMG ceramic brakes 179
Aquaplaning 179
Automatic transmission 160
Brakes 177
DISTRONIC PLUS 190
Downhill gradient 177
Driving abroad 118
Driving in winter 179
Driving on flooded roads 179
Driving on wet roads 179
Fuel 176
General 176
Icy road surfaces 179
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 178
New brake disks 178
New brake pads/linings 178
Running-in tips 144
Snow chains 356
Subjecting brakes to a load 178
Symmetrical dipped beam 118
The first 1500 km 144
Towing a trailer 227
Wet road surface 178
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 241
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
DYNAMIC SELECT switch
Automatic transmission 154
Climate control (THERMATIC 2-zone) 131
Manual transmission 154

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Function/notes 112
EASY-EXIT feature
Function/notes 112
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 256
Function/notes 75
ECO display
Function/notes 176
On-board computer 237

ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start 150
Automatic engine switch-off 149
Climate control (THERMOTRONIC) 131
Deactivating/activating 151
General information 149
Important safety notes 149
Introduction 149
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity 27
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 55
Emergency key
Unlocking the driver's door 88
Emergency key element
Function/notes 82
General notes 82
Inserting 83
Locking vehicle 88
Removing 83
Emergency release
Driver's door 88
Emergency spare wheel
General notes 367
Important safety notes 367
Technical data 367
Emergency unlocking
Vehicle 88
Engine
Display message 266
ECO start/stop function 149
Engine number 371
Jump-starting 345
Running irregularly 153
Starting (important safety notes) ... 147
Starting problems 153
Starting the engine with the key 147
Starting with the Start/Stop button 148
Stopping 173
Tow-starting (vehicle) 350
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 290
Engine electronics
Notes 369
Problem (fault) 153
Engine oil
Additives 376
Checking the oil level 323
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 323
Display message 268
Filling capacity 375
General notes 375
Notes about oil grades 375
Notes on oil level/consumption 323
Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 249
Topping up 323
Entering an address
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Environmental protection
Returning an end-of-life vehicle 25
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 250
Characteristics 72
Crosswind Assist 75
Deactivating/activating (button in Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 73
Deactivating/activating (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 72
Deactivating/activating (on-board computer, except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 244
Display message 254
Function/notes 71
General notes 71
Important safety guidelines 72
Trailer stabilisation 74
Warning lamp 287
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 72
Exhaust
see Exhaust pipe
Exhaust pipe
Cleaning 331
Exterior lighting
Cleaning 330
see Lights

Exterior mirrors
Adjusting ... 113
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ... 114
Folding in/out (automatically) ... 114
Folding in/out (electrically) ... 114
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 114
Parking position ... 115
Resetting ... 114
Storing settings (memory function) ... 116

F

Fault message
see Display messages
Favourites
Overview ... 299
Features ... 314
Fire extinguisher ... 335
First-aid kit ... 335
Fitting a wheel
Fitting a wheel ... 365
Lowering the vehicle ... 365
Preparing the vehicle ... 362
Raising the vehicle ... 362
Removing a wheel ... 364
Securing the vehicle against rolling away ... 362
Flat tyre
Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel ... 361
MOExtended tyres ... 337
Preparing the vehicle ... 337
TIREFIT kit ... 338
see Emergency spare wheel
Floormat ... 319
Foglamps (extended range) ... 121
Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 369
Two-way radio ... 369
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation
Display message ... 263
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation ... 48
Problems ... 52
System self-test ... 50
Fuel
Additives ... 373
Consumption statistics ... 237
Displaying the current consumption ... 237
Displaying the range ... 237
Driving tips ... 176
Fuel gauge ... 32
Grade (petrol) ... 372
Important safety notes ... 371
Information on C 200, C 250 ... 373
Low outside temperatures ... 374
Notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles ... 373
Problem (malfunction) ... 169
Quality (diesel) ... 373
Refuelling ... 166
Tank content/reserve fuel ... 372
Fuel filter (white display message) ... 269
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) ... 237
Gauge ... 32
Fuel tank
Capacity ... 372
Problem (malfunction) ... 169
Fuses
Allocation chart ... 352
Before changing ... 351
Dashboard fuse box ... 351
Fuse box in the boot ... 352
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 351
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell ... 351
Important safety notes ... 350

G

G-Meter (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 250
Gear indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 249
Gearshift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Gearshift program
SETUP (on-board computer) ... 250
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts ... 25

Glove compartment 309
Google™ Local Search
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296

H

HANDS-FREE ACCESS 91
Handwriting recognition
Switching text reader function on/off 298
Touchpad 298
Hazard warning lamps 120
Head restraint
General notes 105
Head restraints
Adjusting (electrically) 106
Adjusting (manually) 105
Adjusting (rear) 106
Adjusting the fore-and-aft position manually 105
Fitting/removing (rear) 106
Important safety notes 105
Head-up display
Adjusting the brightness 247
Displays and operating 235
Function/notes 235
Important safety notes 235
Selecting displays 246
Setting the position 247
Storing settings (memory function) 116
Headlamp
Cleaning system (notes) 377
Headlamp flasher 120
Headlamps
Misting up 122
see Automatic headlamp mode
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaners 328
Hill start assist 149
HOLD function
Activating 193
Activation conditions 193
Deactivating 193
Display message 273
Function/notes 192
General notes 192
Home address
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Horn 30
HUD
see Head-up display

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobiliser 77
Indicator and warning lamp
Restraint system 290
Indicator and warning lamps
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 293
Coolant 291
Engine diagnostics 290
SPORT handling mode 289
Indicator lamps
Display message 265
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Insect protection on the radiator 322
Instrument cluster
Overview 32
Warning and indicator lamps 32
Instrument cluster lighting 232
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating 247
Display message 265
Overview 121
Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .. 247
Interior lighting
Control 123
Overview 123
Reading lamp 123
Interior motion sensor
Deactivating 79
Function 79
Priming 79
Switching off 79
iPod®
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
ISOFIX child seat securing system 57

J

Jack
Storage location 336
Using 362
Jump starting (engine) 345

K

Key
Changing the battery 83
Checking the battery 83
Convenience closing feature 95
Convenience opening feature 94
Display message 284
Door central locking/unlocking 81
Emergency key element 82
Important safety notes 80
KEYLESS-GO start function 82
Loss 85
Modifying the programming 82
Overview 80
Positions (ignition lock) 145
Problem (malfunction) 85
Starting the engine 147
Key positions
Key 145
Start/Stop button 145
KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing 95
Deactivation 81
Locking 81
Removing the Start/Stop button ... 146
Start function 82
Unlocking 81
Kickdown
Driving tips 161
Manual gearshifting 165
Kneebag 46

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating 220
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 246
Display message 271
Function/information 219
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane package 217
Lap time (RACETIMER) 251
Lashing eyelets 312
Licence plate lamp (display message) 265
Light sensor (display message) 265
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System 247
Active light function 121
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS 121
Automatic headlamp mode 118
Cornering light function 121
Dipped-beam headlamps 119
Driving abroad 118
Foglamps (extended range) 121
General notes 118
Hazard warning lamps 120
Headlamp flasher 120
Headlamp range 120
Intelligent Light System (function) 121
Light switch 118
Main-beam headlamps 120
Misted up headlamps 122
Motorway mode 121
Parking lamps 119
Rear foglamp 119
Setting exterior lighting 118
Side lamps 119
Turn signals 120
see Interior lighting
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 181
DISTRONIC PLUS 185
Variable SPEEDTRONIC 183
Limiting the speed
see SPEEDTRONIC
LINGUATRONIC
see Separate operating instructions
Loading guidelines 308
Locking
see Central locking

Locking (doors)
Automatic ... 88
Emergency locking ... 88
From inside (central locking button) ... 87
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support ... 107

M

M+S tyres ... 355
Main-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS ... 121
Changing bulbs ... 124
Display message ... 265
Switching on/off ... 120
Manual transmission
Drive program ... 157
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 154
Engaging reverse gear ... 156
Gear lever ... 156
Pulling away ... 148
Shift recommendation ... 157
Shifting to neutral ... 156
Starting the engine ... 147
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) .. 329
Memory card (audio) ... 241
Memory function
Seats, steering wheel, exterior mirrors ... 116
Mercedes-Benz Contact
Display message ... 259
General notes ... 318
Info call button ... 319
Roadside Assistance call button ... 319
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Switch in the overhead control panel ... 318
Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive
360°camera ... 210
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 221
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 223
Active Parking Assist ... 201
ATTENTION ASSIST ... 215
Blind Spot Assist ... 218
DISTRONIC PLUS ... 184
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot ... 191
General notes ... 180
Lane Keeping Assist ... 219
PARKTRONIC ... 197
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ... 54
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) ... 54
Reversing camera ... 206
Traffic Sign Assist ... 216
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message memory (on-board computer) ... 253
Messages
see Display messages
see Warning and indicator lamps
Mirror turn signal
Cleaning ... 330
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in sun visor)
Mobile phone
Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) ... 302
Connecting another mobile phone ... 303
Connecting the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) ... 305
Frequencies ... 369
Installation ... 369
Menu (on-board computer) ... 242
Transmission output (maximum) ... 369
Modifying the programming (key) ... 82
MOExtended tyres ... 337
Motorway mode ... 121
MP3
Operating ... 241
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Multifunction display
Function/notes ... 234
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer .. 233

Overview 33
Multimedia system
Switching on and off 296
Music files
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 238
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Notes on running in a new vehicle .. 144

O

Occupant safety
Airbags 44
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation 47
Automatic measures after an accident 55
Children in the vehicle 55
Important safety notes 39
PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp 40
Pets in the vehicle 66
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 54
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 54
Restraint system introduction 39
Restraint system warning lamp 40
Seat belts 41
Odometer 236
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
AMG menu 249
Assistance graphic menu 243
Assistance menu 244
Display messages 253
Displaying a service message 325
DISTRONIC PLUS 189
Factory settings 249
G-Meter 250
Head-up display 235
Important safety notes 232
Instrument cluster menu 248
Light menu 247
Media menu 240
Menu overview 236
Message memory 253
Navigation menu 238
Operating the TV 242
Operating video DVD 241
Operation 233
RACETIMER 251
Radio menu 240
Service menu 244
Settings menu 244
Standard display 236
Telephone menu 242
Trip menu 236
Vehicle menu 248
Operating instructions
Vehicle equipment 26
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity 27
Important safety note 26
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operation
Digital Owner's Manual 24
Outside temperature display 233
Overhead control panel 37
Owner's Manual
Overview 26

P

Paint code 370
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 328
Panic alarm 39
Panorama sliding sunroof
Important safety information 96
Operating 98
Operating the roller sunblinds for the sliding sunroof 99
Problem (malfunction) 101
Rain-closing feature (when driving) 99
Rain-closing feature (when the engine is switched off) 99
Reversing feature 97
Parking
Important safety notes 172

Parking brake 174
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 115
Reversing camera 206
Switching off the engine 173
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
see 360° camera
see Active Parking Assist
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
Parking assistance
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Applying automatically (vehicles with automatic transmission) 174
Applying automatically (vehicles with manual transmission) 175
Applying or releasing manually 174
Display message 256
Electric parking brake 174
Emergency braking 175
General information 174
Releasing automatically 175
Warning lamp 290
Parking lamps
Display message 265
Switching on/off 119
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 200
Driving system 197
Function/notes 197
Important safety notes 197
Problem (fault) 201
Sensor range 198
Trailer towing 197
Warning display 199
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Display message 263
Indicator lamps 40
Problems (malfunctions) 263
Perfume atomiser
Setting the perfume intensity (multimedia system) 300
Vial 136
Perfume atomizer
Operating 136
Problem (malfunction) 138
Pets in the vehicle 66
Phone book
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) 331
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Operation 54
PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant safety system)
Display message 260
PRE-SAFE® Brake
Activating/deactivating 245
Display message 260
Function/notes 75
Important safety notes 76
Warning lamp 293
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)
Operation 54
Protection against theft
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 78
Immobiliser 77
Interior motion sensor 79
Tow-away protection 78
Protection of the environment
General notes 25
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 148
General notes 148
Hill start assist 149
Manual transmission 148
Trailer 148

Q

QR code
Mercedes-Benz Guide App 1
Rescue card 28
Qualified specialist workshop 28
Quick access for audio and telephone
Changing the station/music track 299

R

RACE START (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 194
RACETIMER (on-board computer) ... 251
Radiator cover ... 322
Radio
Selecting a station ... 240
Radio mode
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Radio-based vehicle components
Declaration of conformity ... 27
Rain closing feature
Sliding sunroof ... 98
Reading lamp ... 123
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents ... 143
Rear foglamp
Display message ... 265
Switching on/off ... 119
Rear lamps
see Lights
Rear seat (folding the backrest forwards/back) ... 310
Rear window heating
Problem (fault) ... 135
Switching on/off ... 134
Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator ... 44
Rear-view mirror
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ... 114
Dipping (manual) ... 113
Reflective safety vest ... 334
Refuelling
AdBlue® ... 169
Fuel gauge ... 32
Important safety notes ... 166
Notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles ... 373
Refuelling process ... 167
see Fuel
Remote control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation ... 140
Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) ... 141
Replacing bulbs
Important safety notes ... 123
Overview of bulb types ... 124
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) ... 124
Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating remote control) ... 141
Rescue card ... 28
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message ... 269
Warning lamp ... 290
Residual heat (climate control) ... 136
Restraint system
Display message ... 261
Introduction ... 39
Warning lamp ... 290
Warning lamp (function) ... 40
Rev counter ... 233
Reverse gear
Engaging (manual transmission) ... 156
Reversing camera
Cleaning instructions ... 330
Display in the multimedia system ... 207
Function/notes ... 206
Switching on/off ... 206
Reversing feature
Panorama sliding sunroof ... 97
Roller sunblinds ... 99
Side windows ... 93
Sliding sunroof ... 97
Reversing function
Boot lid ... 89
Reversing lamp (display message) ... 265
Roller sunblind
Panorama sliding sunroof ... 99
Roof carrier ... 313
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions) ... 333
Roof load (maximum) ... 377
Route guidance
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle ... 55
see Occupant safety
see Operating safety

Safety system
see Driving safety systems
SD memory card
Ejecting ... 307
Inserting ... 307
Inserting/removing ... 307
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Selecting ... 241
Seat
Adjusting (Performance Seat) ... 107
Seat backrest display message ... 281
Seat belt
Correct usage ... 42
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt ... 44
Cleaning ... 332
Fastening ... 43
Important safety guidelines ... 41
Introduction ... 41
Rear seat belt status indicator ... 44
Releasing ... 44
Warning lamp ... 285
Warning lamp (function) ... 44
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) ... 104
Adjusting (manually and electrically) ... 104
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support ... 107
Adjusting the head restraint ... 105
Calling up a stored setting (memory function) ... 117
Cleaning the cover ... 332
Correct driver's seat position ... 102
Folding the backrests forward/back ... 106
Important safety notes ... 102
Seat heating ... 108
Seat heating problem ... 110
Storing settings (memory function) ... 116
Switching seat heating on/off ... 108
Switching the seat ventilation on/off ... 108
Securing a load
see Stowage space
Securing luggage ... 312
Selector lever
Cleaning ... 332
see Automatic transmission
Sensors (cleaning instructions) ... 330
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service menu (on-board computer) ... 244
Service message
see ASSYST PLUS
Service products
AdBlue® special additives ... 374
Brake fluid ... 376
Coolant (engine) ... 376
Engine oil ... 375
Fuel ... 371
Important safety notes ... 371
Washer fluid ... 377
Setting the date/time format
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Setting the language
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Setting the time
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) ... 249
On-board computer ... 244
SETUP (on-board computer) ... 250
Shifting to neutral (manual transmission) ... 156
Side lamps
Switching on/off ... 119
Side windows
Convenience closing ... 94
Convenience opening ... 94
Important safety notes ... 93
Opening/closing ... 94
Problem (malfunction) ... 96
Resetting ... 95
Reversing feature ... 93
Sidebag ... 46
Sliding sunroof
Opening/closing ... 97
Rain closing feature ... 98
Resetting ... 98

see Panorama sliding sunroof
SMS
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Snow chains ... 356
Socket (12 V)
Centre console ... 317
General notes ... 316
Rear compartment ... 317
Socket (230 V) ... 317
Sound
Switching on/off ... 297
Specialist workshop ... 28
Spectacles compartment ... 309
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer ... 248
Digital ... 237
In the Instrument cluster ... 32
Segments ... 232
Selecting a display unit ... 248
SPEEDTRONIC
Deactivating variable ... 184
Display message ... 274
Function/notes ... 182
General notes ... 182
Important safety notes ... 182
LIM indicator lamp ... 183
Permanent ... 184
Selecting ... 183
Setting the speed ... 183
Storing the current speed ... 183
Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed ... 183
Switching to passive ... 184
Variable ... 183
SPORT handling mode
Deactivating/activating (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 73
Warning lamp ... 289
Sports exhaust system
see AMG sports exhaust system
Start/Stop button
Starting the engine ... 148
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) ... 147
STEER CONTROL ... 77
Steering
Display message ... 283
Warning lamps ... 295
Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (DISTRONIC PLUS)
Display message ... 275
Steering assistant STEER CONTROL
see STEER CONTROL
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) ... 111
Adjusting (manually) ... 110
Button overview ... 33
Buttons (on-board computer) ... 233
Cleaning ... 332
EASY ENTRY/EXIT feature ... 112
Important safety notes ... 110
Steering wheel heating ... 111
Storing settings (memory function) ... 116
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 163
Steering wheel heating
Problem (malfunction) ... 112
Switching on/off ... 111
Stopwatch (RACETIMER) ... 251
Stowage areas ... 308
Stowage compartment
Map pockets ... 310
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) ... 310
Centre console ... 309
Cup holder ... 314
Door ... 309
Glove compartment ... 309
Important safety information ... 308
Spectacles compartment ... 309
see Stowage areas
Stowage net ... 310
Stowage space
Stowage net ... 310
Stowage well beneath the boot floor ... 313
Summer tyres
In winter ... 355
Sun visor ... 315

Suspension setting
AIRMATIC 196
Suspension settings
AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension 197
SETUP (on-board computer) 250
Switching on media mode
Via the device list 307
Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation
On/off 139

T

Tail lamps
Display message 265
see Lights
Technical data
Capacities 371
Emergency spare wheel 367
Information 369
Trailer loads 378
Tyres/wheels 366
Vehicle data 377
Telephone
Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) 243
Authorising a mobile phone (connecting) 303
Connecting a Mobile phone (general information) 302
Display message 283
Introduction 242
Menu (on-board computer) 242
Number from the phone book 243
Redialling 243
Rejecting/ending a call 243
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
Switching between mobile phones 303
Telephone compartment 310
Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)
Activating and connecting the module 304
Charging a mobile phone 306
Connecting the mobile phone 305
Connecting the module using a USB cable 304
Data modem mode 306
Installing the module 304
Introduction 304
Saving/deleting the PIN for the SIM card 306
Settings 306
SIM card mode 305
Text messages 306
Transferring the phone book 306
Temperature
Coolant (display in the instrument cluster) 233
Engine oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 249
Outside temperature 233
Setting (climate control) 133
Transmission oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 249
TEMPOMAT
Function/notes 180
Text messages
Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 306
Through-loading feature 310
Timing (RACETIMER) 251
TIREFIT kit
Important safety notes 338
Storage location 336
Tyre pressure not reached 340
Tyre pressure reached 340
Using 339
Top Tether 58
Total distance recorder 236
Touchpad
Changing the station/music track 299
Character suggestions 298
Deleting characters 298
Entering a space 298
Entering characters 298
Gesture control 297
Handwriting recognition 298
Operating the touchpad 297
Overview 297
Quick access for audio 299

Switching 297
Switching input line 298
Tow-away protection
Activating 78
Deactivating 79
Function 78
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 350
Important safety notes 347
Towing
Important safety notes 347
Transporting the vehicle 349
With the rear axle raised 349
Towing a trailer
Active Blind Spot Assist 223
Active Lane Keeping Assist 226
Active Parking Assist 201
Axle load, permissible 380
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 74
Failure check for LEDs 229
General notes 227
Pulling away with a trailer 148
Trailer tow hitch display message .. 282
Towing away
Fitting the towing eye 348
Removing the towing eye 349
With both axles on the ground 349
Towing eye 336
Traffic Sign Assist
Activating 217
Activating/deactivating the warning function 245
Display message 273
Function/notes 216
Important safety notes 217
Instrument cluster display 217
Trailer
Folding the ball coupling in/out 228
Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer
Trailer towing
7-pin connector 229
Blind Spot Assist 219
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 331
Coupling up a trailer 228
Decoupling a trailer 229
Driving tips 227
Folding in the ball coupling 228
Folding out the ball coupling 228
Important safety notes 226
Lights display message 265
Mounting dimensions 378
Parktronic 197
Power supply 229
Problem (fault) 231
Trailer loads 378
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
see Manual transmission
Transmission position display 159
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 159
Transporting the vehicle 349
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 332
Trip computer (on-board computer) 237
Trip meter
Calling up 236
Resetting (on-board computer) 238
Turn signals
Changing bulbs (front) 125
Switching on/off 120
TV
Operating (on-board computer) 242
Two-way radio
Frequencies 369
Installation 369
Transmission output (maximum) 369
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate
Tyre changing tool kit 336
Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 359
Display message 277
Not reached (TIREFIT) 340
Reached (TIREFIT) 340
Recommended 356
Tyre pressure loss warning
General notes 358
Important safety notes 358
Restarting 358

Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressure electronically ... 360
Function/notes ... 359
General notes ... 359
Important safety notes ... 359
Restarting ... 360
Warning lamp ... 294
Warning message ... 360
Tyres
Changing a wheel ... 361
Checking ... 354
Direction of rotation ... 361
Display message ... 277
Important safety notes ... 353
Information on driving ... 353
MOExtended tyres ... 355
Replacing ... 361
Service life ... 354
Snow chains ... 356
Storing ... 361
Summer tyres in winter ... 355
Tyre size (data) ... 366
Tyre tread ... 354
Wheel and tyre combinations ... 366
see Flat tyre

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking ... 88
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) ... 87
USB devices
Connecting to the Media Interface ... 307

V

Vanity mirror (in sun visor) ... 315
Variable SPEEDTRONIC
see SPEEDTRONIC
Vehicle
Correct use ... 28
Data acquisition ... 28
Display message ... 279
Electronics ... 369
Equipment ... 26
Implied warranty ... 28
Individual settings ... 244
Leaving parked up ... 176
Locking (in an emergency) ... 88
Locking (key) ... 81
Lowering ... 365
Operating safety ... 26
Parking ... 172
Pulling away ... 148
Raising ... 362
Registration ... 28
Securing from rolling away ... 362
Towing away ... 347
Transporting ... 349
Unlocking (in an emergency) ... 88
Unlocking (key) ... 81
Vehicle data ... 377
Vehicle data
Boot load (maximum) ... 377
Roof load (maximum) ... 377
Vehicle dimensions ... 377
Vehicle emergency locking ... 88
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate ... 370
Vehicle level
AIRMATIC ... 196
Display message ... 270
Vehicle tool kit ... 336
Video
Operating the DVD ... 241
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 296
VIN
Seat ... 371
Type plate ... 370

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS ... 287
Brakes ... 286
Distance warning signal ... 293
ESP® ... 287
ESP® OFF ... 289
Fuel tank ... 290
General notes ... 285
LIM (cruise control) ... 181
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) ... 185
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) ... 183

Overview 32
Parking brake 290
PASSENGER AIR BAG 40
Reserve fuel 290
Seat belt 285
Steering 295
Tyre pressure monitor 294
Warning triangle 335
Washer fluid
Display message 283
Wheel and tyre combinations
Tyres 366
Wheel bolt tightening torque 365
Wheel chock 362
Wheels
Changing a wheel 361
Changing/replacing 361
Checking 354
Cleaning 329
Emergency spare wheel 367
Fitting a new wheel 365
Fitting a wheel 362
Important safety notes 353
Information on driving 353
Removing a wheel 364
Snow chains 356
Storing 361
Tightening torque 365
Wheel size/tyre size 366
Windowbag
Display message 262
Operation 47
Windows
Cleaning 329
see Side windows
Windscreen
Demisting 133
Windscreen washer fluid
see Windscreen washer system
Windscreen washer system
Important safety notes 377
Topping up 325
Windscreen wipers
Problem (malfunction) 128
Replacing the wiper blades 126
Switching on/off 125
Winter operation
Important safety notes 355
Radiator cover 322
Slippery road surfaces 179
Snow chains 356
Summer tyres 355
Winter tyres
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) 248
M+S tyres 355
Wiper blades
Cleaning 329
Important safety notes 126
Replacing 126
Replacing (windscreen) 126
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 332
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Introduction

The printed Owner's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Owner's Manual additionally describes further functions and equipment fitted in your vehicle. The functions of the vehicle and multimedia system are described in the Digital Owner's Manual. You can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the multimedia system.

ⓘ You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Owner's Manual. The Digital Owner's Manual works without connecting to the Internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Owner's Manual:

- **Visual search**

  The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Owner's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.
- **Keyword search**

  The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters. Further information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual in the "Audio 20" or "COMAND Online" section under the "Character entry (telephony)" keyword.
- **Contents**

  You can select individual sections in the contents.

ⓘ The Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

- ▶ Press the button in the centre console. The overview relating to the vehicle appears.
- ▶ Select the "Owner's Manual" menu item by turning ◎ or pressing ◎ the controller.
- ▶ Confirm ◎ the message about the warning and safety notes.
  The basic menu for the Digital Owner's Manual appears.

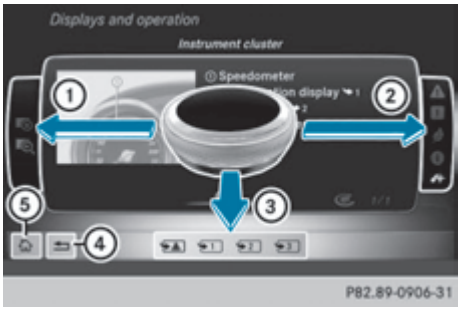
Operating the Digital Owner's Manual

General notes

Please observe the information about the operation of the controller (▷ page 297).

Content pages

You can access the content pages by means of a visual search, a keyword search or using the contents.



- ▶ **To scroll forwards/backwards:** turn ◎ the controller.
- ▶ **To display in full-screen or animation:** slide ◎← the controller to the left ①.
- ▶ **To select information texts or save bookmarks:** slide ◎→ the controller to the right ②.
- ▶ **To select a link:** slide ◎↓ the controller downwards ③.
- ▶ **To exit a content page:** select the ⮌ symbol ④.
- ▶ **To call up the basic menu of the Digital Owner's Manual:** select the ⌂ symbol ⑤.
- ▶ **To switch functions to the multimedia system using the buttons on the centre console:** press the RADIO, TEL, MEDIA or NAVI button.
  The selected menu appears. The Digital Owner's Manual remains open in the background.

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to 2/3 of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental note

Have defective high-voltage batteries disposed of in an environmentally responsible manner. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your old vehicle to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

There is a network of return points and disassembly plants available. You can return your vehicle to these plants free of charge. This makes a valuable contribution to the recycling process and the conservation of resources.

For further information on recycling old vehicles, recovery and the terms of the policy, visit the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills

- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 370) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Owner's Manual

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

❗ There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed for.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, upon continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use

▷▷

loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Service Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in a compact form, the most important information about your vehicle, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- events
- faults

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in detecting and rectifying faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty events
- quality assurance

The vehicle is read out by employees of the service network (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic testers. You can obtain more information there, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, after consultation with an authorised expert), could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

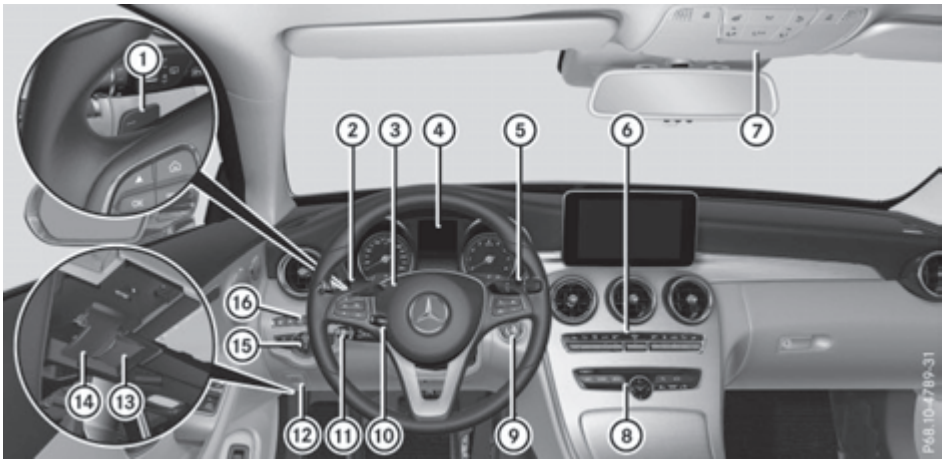
Copyright information

General notes

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

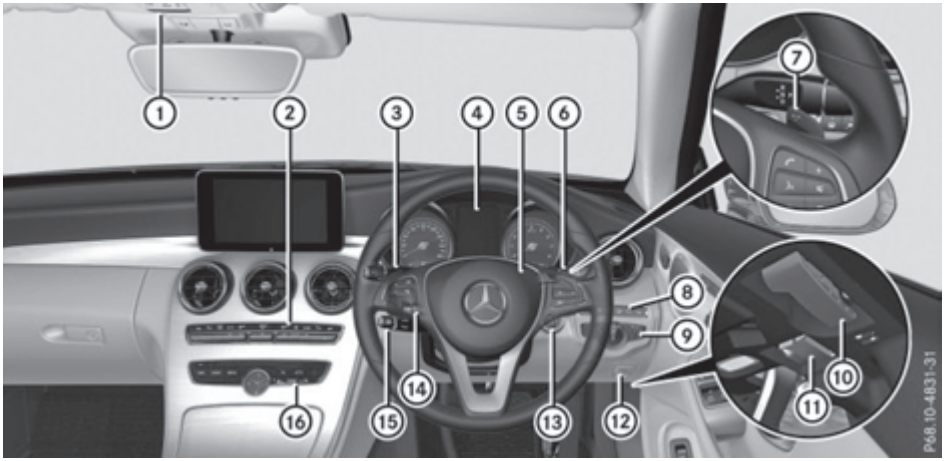
http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	163
②	Combination switch	120
③	Horn	
④	Instrument cluster	32
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	158
⑥	Climate control systems	129
⑦	Overhead control panel	37
⑧	Control panel for multimedia system and vehicle functions	34
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	145 145
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	110
⑪	Cruise control lever	181

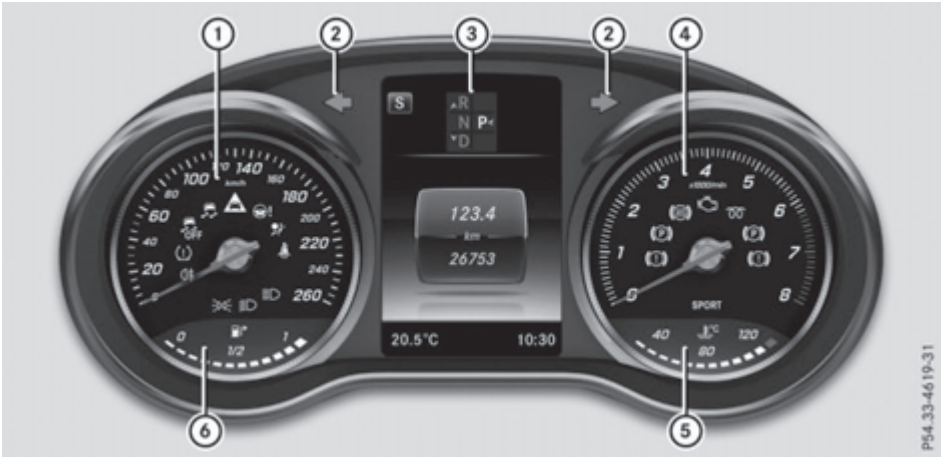
	Function	Page
⑫	Electric parking brake	174
⑬	Diagnostics connection	27
⑭	Opens the bonnet	322
⑮	Light switch	118
⑯	Control panel for: Activating Steering Assist Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist Deactivating PARKTRONIC Activating the 360° camera Switching on the head-up display Vehicles without a driver assistance system: card/coin holder	 191 223 197 210 235



	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	37
②	Climate control systems	129
③	Combination switch	120
④	Instrument cluster	32
⑤	Horn	
⑥	DIRECT SELECT lever	158
⑦	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	163
⑧	Control panel for: Activating Steering Assist Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist Deactivating PARKTRONIC Activating the 360° camera Switching on the head-up display Vehicles without a driver assistance systems: card/coin holder	 191 223 197 210 235

	Function	Page
⑨	Light switch	118
⑩	Opens the bonnet	322
⑪	Diagnostics connection	27
⑫	Electric parking brake	174
⑬	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	145 145
⑭	Adjusts the steering wheel	110
⑮	Cruise control lever	181
⑯	Control panel for multimedia system and vehicle functions	34

Instrument cluster

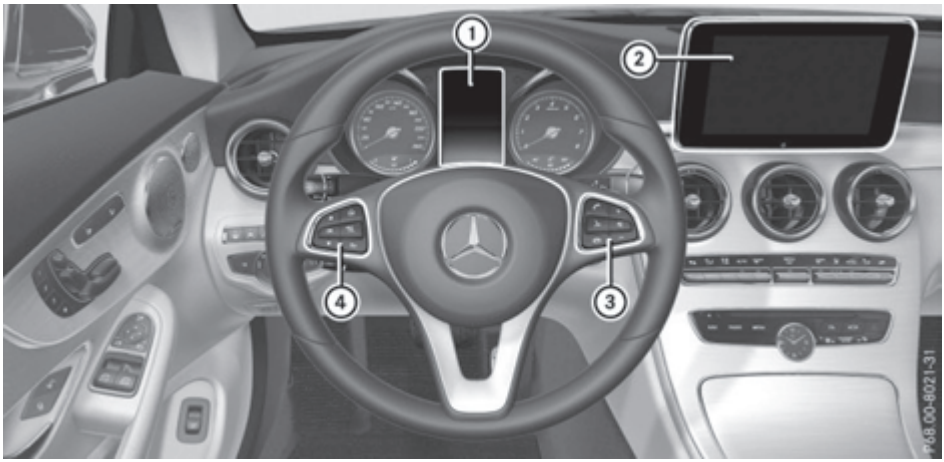


Instrument cluster with speedometer (km/h)

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	
	Speedometer segments	232
	Warning and indicator lamps:	
	ESP® OFF	287
	ESP®	287
	Distance warning	293
	Power steering	295
	Restraint system	40
	Seat belts	285
	Main-beam headlamps	120
	Dipped-beam headlamps	119
	Reserve fuel level with fuel filler flap location indicator (right)	290
	Side lamps	119
	Rear fog lamp	119
	Tyre pressure monitor	294
②	Turn signals	120
③	Multifunction display	234
④	Rev counter	233
	Warning and indicator lamps:	
	Electric parking brake (yellow)	290
	ABS	287
	Engine diagnostics	290
	Diesel engine: preglow	147
	Electric parking brake (red)	290
	Brakes (red)	286
	SPORT SPORT handling mode in Mercedes-AMG vehicles	289
	Coolant	291
	Brakes (yellow)	286
⑤	Coolant temperature gauge	233
⑥	Fuel level indicator	290

Information on displaying the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 233).

Multifunction steering wheel



	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	234
②	Multimedia system display	
③	Rejects or ends a call Makes or accepts a call Further telephone functions	242
	+ − Adjusts the volume	
	Mute	
	Switches on voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC	

	Function	Page
④	Opens the menu list	
	▲ ▼ Selects a menu	
	OK Confirms the selection	
	Back	
	Operating the on-board computer	233
	Switches off voice-operated navigation or LINGUATRONIC	

ⓘ In vehicles with multimedia system COMAND Online you can find further information:

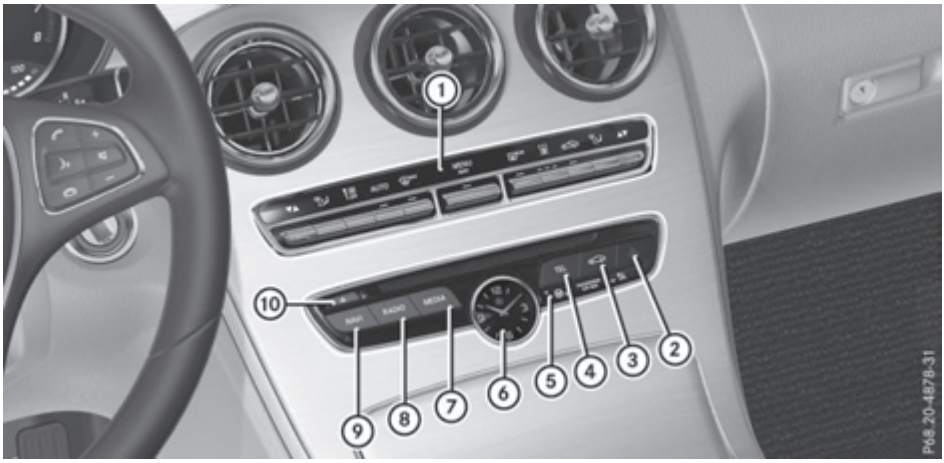
- on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on the DVD changer or single DVD drive in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on LINGUATRONIC in the separate operating instructions

ⓘ You can find further information in vehicle with an Audio 20 multimedia system:

- on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on voice-controlled navigation in the manufacturer's operating instructions

Centre console

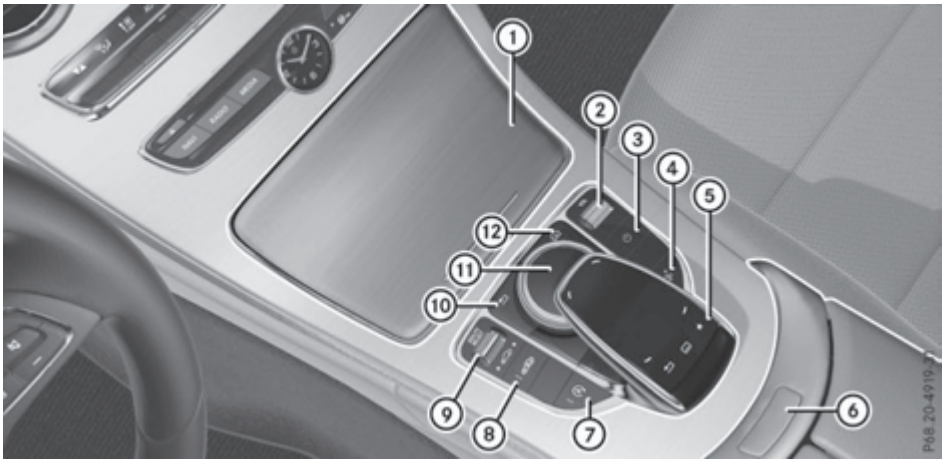
Centre console, upper section



	Function	Page
①	Climate control systems	129
②	Hazard warning lamps	120
③	Vehicle functions/ system settings button (see the separate operating instructions)	
④	TEL Telephone button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑤	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp ATA indicator lamp	40 78
⑥	Analogue clock (not available on all equipment levels)	

	Function	Page
⑦	MEDIA Media button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑧	RADIO Radio button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑨	NAVI Navigation button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑩	Inserts or ejects a CD or DVD (see the separate operating instructions)	

Centre console, lower section

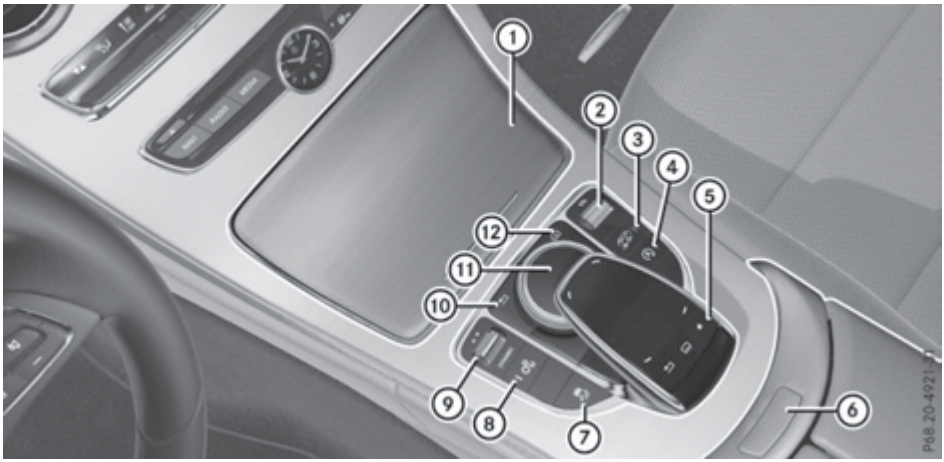


Vehicles with DIRECT SELECT lever

	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket Cup holders	308 315 316 316 314
②	Adjusts/mutes the volume (see the separate operating instructions)	
③	Switches the multimedia system on or off (see separate operating instructions)	
④	Moves the seat-belt extender forwards	43
⑤	Touchpad (see the separate operating instructions)	

	Function	Page
⑥	Stowage compartment	308
⑦	Ⓐ ECO start/stop function	149
⑧	Sets the vehicle level	195
⑨	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	154
⑩	Back button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑪	Multimedia system controller (see separate operating instructions)	
⑫	★ Switches to the favourites button (see the separate operating instructions)	

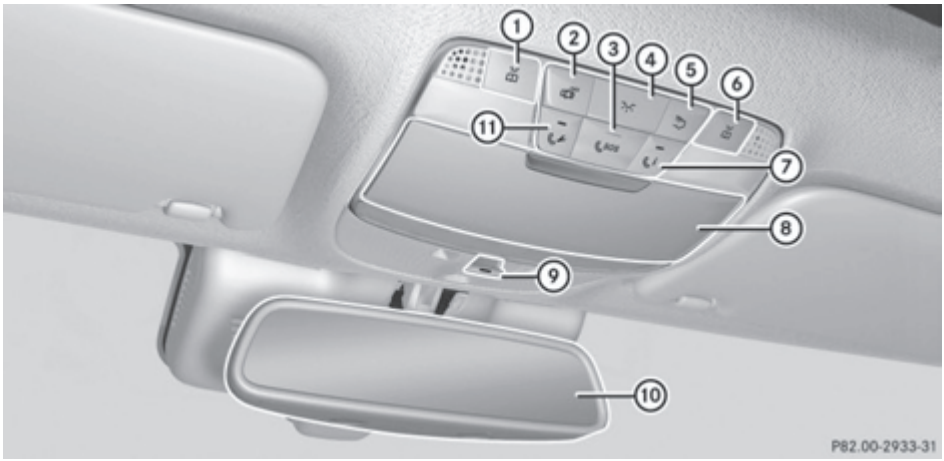
Centre console, lower section (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment	308
	Ashtray	315
	Cigarette lighter	316
	Power socket	316
	Cup holders	314
②	Adjusts or mutes the volume (see the separate operating instructions)	
	Vehicles with AMG Performance exhaust system: adjusts the volume/switches the multimedia system on/off (see separate operating instructions)	
③	Adjusts the volume of the AMG sports exhaust system	151
④	Ⓐ ECO start/stop function	149
⑤	Touchpad (see the separate operating instructions)	

	Function	Page
⑥	Stowage compartment	308
⑦	Activates or deactivates ESP®	73
	Activates or deactivates SPORT handling mode	73
⑧	Manual gearshifting (permanent setting)	163
⑨	DYNAMIC SELECT switch (selects the drive program)	154
⑩	Back button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑪	Multimedia system controller (see separate operating instructions)	
⑫	★ Switches to the favourites button (see the separate operating instructions)	

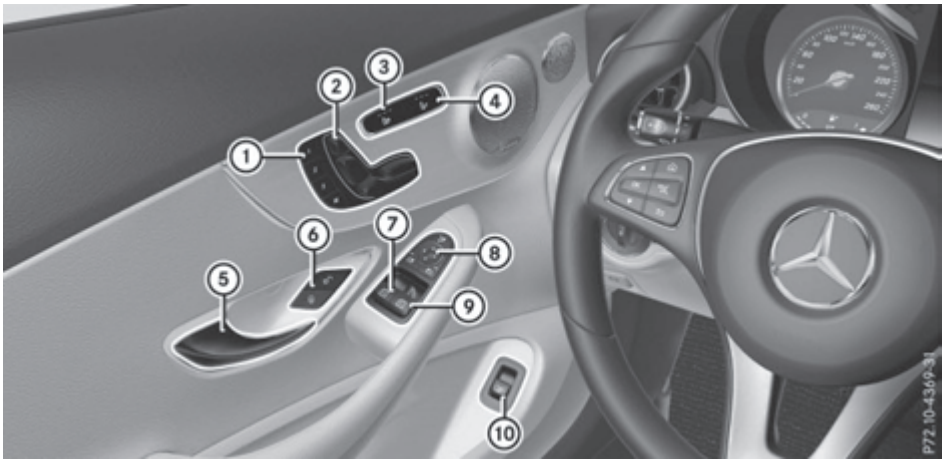
Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	123
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	123
③	SOS button (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	318
④	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	123
⑤	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	123
⑥	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	123

	Function	Page
⑦	MB Info call button (Mercedes-Benz Contact)	319
⑧	Spectacles compartment	309
⑨	Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	98 99
⑩	Rear-view mirror	114
⑪	Breakdown assistance call button (Mercedes-Benz Contact)	319

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering column	116
②	Adjusts the seats electrically	104
③	Seat heating	108
④	Seat ventilation	108
⑤	Opens the door	87
⑥	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	87

	Function	Page
⑦	Opens/closes the left side window	93
⑧	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors out/in electrically	113
⑨	Opens/closes the right side window	93
⑩	Opens/closes the boot lid	92

Panic alarm



▶ **To prime:** press the PANIC button ① for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The key must be in the vehicle.

The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. Furthermore, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The various components of the restraint system work complementary to one another. They can only perform their intended protective function if all vehicle occupants:

- have correctly fastened their seat belt (▷ page 42)
- have correctly adjusted their seat and head restraint (▷ page 102).

As the driver, you must also ensure that the steering wheel is correctly adjusted. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 102).

Additionally, you must ensure that an airbag can deploy freely (▷ page 44).

The airbag is supplementary to a correctly fastened seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. If the protection provided by the seat belt is sufficient, the airbags do not deploy. Furthermore, in the event of an accident, only airbags which provide greater protection in the given accident situation deploy. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on how the restraint system operates can be found in "Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and airbags" (▷ page 52).

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children(▷ page 55).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If modification of an airbag system is necessary to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop for details.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this.

Restraint system warning lamp

The restraint systems functions are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals when the engine is running. This allows malfunctions to be quickly identified.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

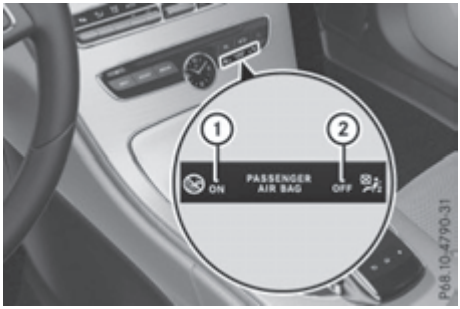
- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not switch off after a few seconds when the engine is running
- lights up again when the engine is running

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can effect belt tensioners or airbags, for example. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the automatic deactivation system of the front-passenger front airbag.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must either be disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 47) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55).
- **Children in a forward-facing child restraint system:** depending on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. Therefore, it is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 47) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55).
- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. Depending on the build of the person on the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may light up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger seat should not be used.

  It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 47) as well as on "Seat belts" (▷ page 41) and "Airbags" (▷ page 44). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly fastened seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or overturn. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being thrown from the vehicle. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- Seat belts
- Belt tensioners and belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or suddenly from the belt sash guide, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt to lie close against your body in the event of a collision. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back towards the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner also does not correct an incorrect seat position or the strap layout of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

If the seat belt is also fitted with a belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This makes it possible to reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belt properly and are seated correctly.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without a suitable, additional restraint system. The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 47)
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify safety belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise, your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

AMG Performance seat: this seat is designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you fit another multipoint seat belt, e.g. sport or racing seat belts, the restraint system cannot provide the best level of protection.

⚠ WARNING

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Only use the standard three-point seat belt. Never modify the seat belt system.

Correct seat belt use

Pay attention to the safety notes about the seat belt (▷ page 41).

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly before you start driving. You must also make sure that all vehicle occupants have fastened their seat belts correctly during the journey.

When fastening your seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is inserted into the belt buckle that belongs to the seat.
- the seat belt is tightened across your body.

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the centre of your shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm.
- The lap belt must be taut and as low as possible over your lap.

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. Pregnant women must take particular care with this. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- The seat belt is not routed over sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

  If such objects are located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys, spectacles, etc. stow these in a suitable location.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

  Babies and children must never travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  You must also make sure that objects, e.g. cushions, are never placed between a person and the seat.

Seat belts are solely intended to secure and restrain persons. To secure objects, luggage or loads, always observe the "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 308).

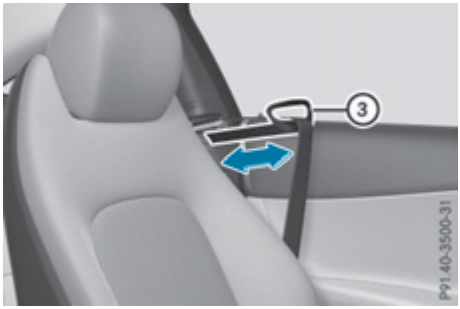
Fastening seat belts

Observe the safety notes on seat belts (▷ page 41) and the notes on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 42).

⚠ WARNING

If the seat-belt extender extends during the journey, the seat belt is not sitting correctly across your body. The seat belt then cannot perform its intended protective function. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

During a journey, make sure that the seat-belt extender is retracted.



The seat-belt extenders for the driver and front-passenger make it easier for you to fasten a seat belt. If you close the corresponding door and the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock, seat-belt extender ③ extends out.



You can also extend seat-belt extender ③ with seat-belt extender button ④.

▶ Press seat-belt extender button ④. Seat-belt extender ③ extends out.

Seat-belt extender ③ retracts if:

- you engage the belt tongue in the buckle
- the seat belt buckle tongue is not engaged in the buckle within 60 seconds

  In this case, you can extend seat-belt extender ③ again. Press seat-belt extender button ④ again.
- you open the corresponding door
- you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock
- you unlock the seat backrest and fold it forwards
- no one is sitting on the front-passenger side (after approximately 5 seconds)

  If you then press seat-belt extender button ④, seat-belt extender ③ no longer extends.



Basic diagram

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 102). The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.

▶ Pull the seat belt out smoothly from belt outlet and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①. If necessary, the seat belt on the driver's seat and front-passenger seat are tightened automatically; see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 44).

▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Releasing the seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Press release button in belt buckle, hold belt tongue firmly and guide the seat belt back.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and co-driver's seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat belt adjustment on and off using the multimedia system. Information on switching the seat belt adjustment function on and off can be found in the Digital Operating Instructions or in the separate multimedia system operating instructions.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder for all vehicle occupants to fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone switches off, as soon as the driver and front-passenger have fastened their seat belts.

Rear seat belt status indicator



The rear seat belt status indicator is only available for certain countries.

The rear seat belt status indicator shows which rear seat belt is not fastened.

Hiding the rear seat belt status indicator immediately (▷ page 253).

Airbags

Introduction

The airbag installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG.

An airbag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt. It is not a substitute for seat belts. The airbag provides additional protection in the corresponding accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The various airbag systems work independently of one another (▷ page 52).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

Due to the required speed of the airbag after deployment, it is also not possible to entirely rule out the risk of injuries caused by the airbag.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years old and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats.
- Only secure a child to the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and only then in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 40).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 47) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, are hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

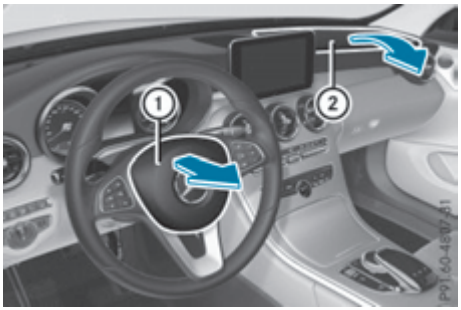
⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front airbags

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 40).

The front-passenger front airbag will only deploy if:

- the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 47). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 48)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Driver's kneebag



Driver's kneebag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's kneebag is triggered together with the front airbags.

The driver's kneebag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

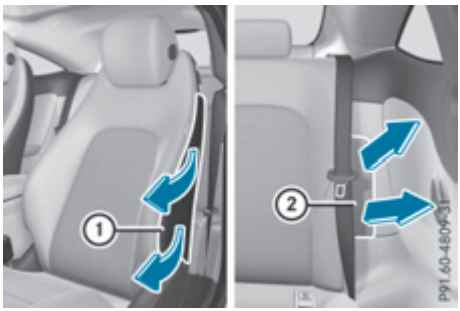
i The driver's kneebag is only available in certain countries.

Sidebags

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.



Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

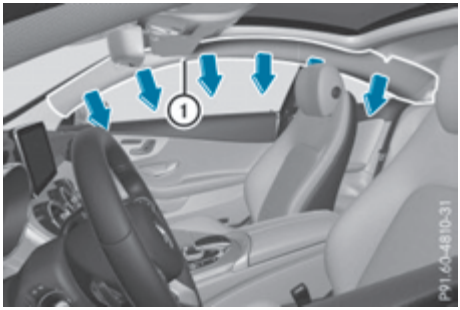
In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Windowbags



Windowbags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the windowbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 52).

Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

Introduction

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system categorises the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front airbag is either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

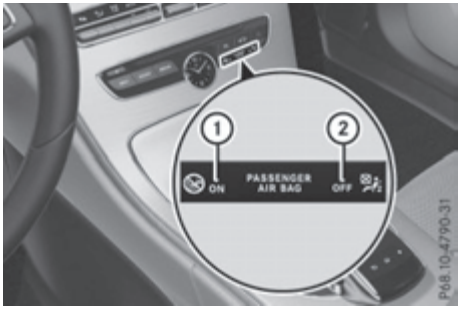
The system does not disable:

- the sidebag
- the windowbag
- the seat belt tensioner

Make sure that your vehicle is equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 59). If this is not the case, always install a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 60).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. a cushion. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Only then is the correct function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 60) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Operation of automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation



① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps show you whether the co-driver's front airbag is disabled or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice or turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps then show the status of the co-driver's front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit: the co-driver's front airbag is enabled. If, in the case of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the co-driver's front airbag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit: the co-driver's front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the co-driver's front airbag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an airbag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 263). When the co-driver's seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the co-driver's front airbag both before and during the journey.

If a person is occupying the co-driver's seat, they must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the co-driver does not observe this, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system may be influenced, for example if the co-driver:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

This or similar behaviour can cause the co-driver's front airbag to be deactivated when it should not be. In this case, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up continuously. The co-driver's front airbag is then not deployed in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child on the co-driver's seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, the co-driver's airbag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always ensure that the co-driver's airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator light is lit, do not fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat. Further information can be obtained under "Problems with the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 52).

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system detects that:

- the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the co-driver's front airbag is disabled.
- the co-driver's seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the co-driver's front airbag is disabled.

  But in the case of a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp can be lit continuously after the system self-test. This indicates that the co-driver's front airbag is enabled. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the co-driver's seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification and remains lit. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature.

  Move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible. Always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the co-driver's seat" (▷ page 59) and on "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 60). Alternatively, fit the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- the co-driver's seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit, move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the co-driver's seat.
- the co-driver's seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit continuously after the system self-test. This indicates that the co-driver's front airbag is enabled.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 55).

If the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The co-driver's front airbag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The co-driver's seat should only be repaired at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the co-driver's seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the rear reclining seat. Always comply with the

child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 48).

Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 52).

Problems with automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 50).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is false. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 48). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • empty • occupied with a rearward-facing child restraint system	The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop

after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can only be triggered if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 40)
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

The seat belt tensioners in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high severity accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each other:

- front airbags and driver's kneebag
- windowbag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

On vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 40).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if the second deployment stage is activated within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other.

- Sidebags on the side on which an impact occurs, independent from the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

  Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on

the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:
- an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independent of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Front seat belt tensioners, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation

ⓘ Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:
- frontal collision
- side impact

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

Important safety notes

❗ Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with a PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:
- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: when a driver assistance system intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:
- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
- vehicles with the memory function for the front-passenger seat: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary.
Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 44).

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rear-end collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned before the intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene:

- if the vehicle is reversing
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear-end collision

When driving, or when parking or exiting a parking space with assistance from Active Parking Assist, PRE-SAFE® PLUS will not apply the brakes.

Function

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- if the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned
- if the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
  - the rear hazard warning lamps are activated and flash at a higher frequency
  - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary
  - the seat belts are pre-tensioned

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is cancelled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- vehicles with a memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes on the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 47).

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 41) and the notes on how to use the seat belt properly (▷ page 42).

Child restraint system

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 60).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 64).

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 308).

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their

intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 59).

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Further information is available at a qualified specialist workshop.

ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

⚠ **WARNING**

ISOFIX child restraint systems or i-Size child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protection for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg, who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems or i-Size child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 60).

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX securing rings.



This symbol indicates an ISOFIX position which is suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system. A similar symbol can be found on the ISOFIX child restraint system.



This symbol indicates an i-Size position which is suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system. A similar symbol can be found on the i-Size child restraint system.



① ISOFIX securing rings



② i-Size securing rings

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ① or i-Size securing rings ②.

or

▶ Install the i-Size child restraint system on both i-Size securing rings ②.

ISOFIX and i-Size are standardised securing systems for special child restraint systems. ISOFIX child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R-44. i-Size child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R-129.

Only child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with ECE R-44 may be attached to ISOFIX securing rings. i-Size child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with ECE R-44 and ECE R-129 may be attached to i-Size securing rings. ISOFIX securing ring ① or i-Size securing ring ② are installed on the left and right sides of the rear seats.

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator.

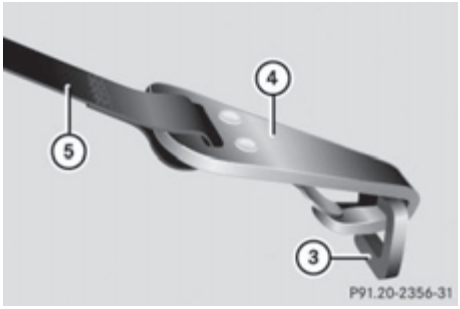
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

Top Tether anchorages



Top Tether anchorage points ③ are fitted in the rear compartment behind the head restraints on the parcel shelf.

- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold up cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑤ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ④ of Top Tether belt ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ③. Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑤ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑤. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Fold down cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly. Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑤.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Vehicles with the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system: if it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver's seat, always observe the notes on the "Automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 47).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system
- the unintentional disabling of the co-driver's front airbag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard.



Please observe the warning notice on the co-driver's sun visor, see the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child on the co-driver's seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, the co-driver's airbag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always ensure that the co-driver's airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG ON indicator lamp is lit, the co-driver's front airbag is enabled (▷ page 40).

Vehicles without automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system



If the co-driver's seat of your vehicle is not equipped with an automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the co-driver's side. The sticker is visible when you open the co-driver's door.

Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver's seat in this case (▷ page 60).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" and "Forward-facing child restraint system" and on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 60).

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver's seat, you must always make sure that the co-driver's front airbag is deactivated. The co-driver's front airbag is only disabled if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 40).

Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 60) as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat, you must always move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The base of the child restraint system must lie fully on the co-driver's seat cushion. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat against the co-driver's seat backrest as possible. The child restraint system may not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the co-driver's seat accordingly.

Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 60) as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Introduction

Only child restraint systems approved in accordance with the ECE standards ECE R44 or ECE R129 (i-Size child restraint systems) are permitted for use in the vehicle.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal" or an "i-Size" label.





Example: approval labels on the child restraint system

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in the following “Universal“ category can be used on seats labelled U, UF, IUF or i-U in accordance with the following tables:

- Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems
- Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system
- Suitability of the seats for attaching an i-Size child restraint system

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat:

▶ Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 59).

There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 60).

▶ Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length.

▶ Move the backrest to an almost vertical position.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ Move the seat cushion angle to the highest, most vertical position.

Suitability of the seats for attaching a belt-secured child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible (▷ page 106). The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system is not possible due to possible contact with the roof.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 56) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 105). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

X Seat which is unsuitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.

L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 64). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight category		Front-passenger seat		Rear seat
		Front-passenger front airbag enabled	Front-passenger front airbag deactivated[1]	Left, right
0	up to 10 kg	X	U, L	U, L
0+	up to 13 kg	X	U, L	U, L
I	9 kg to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L	U, L
II	15 kg to 25 kg	U, L	U, L	U, L
III	22 kg to 36 kg	U, L	U, L	U, L

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

1 The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible (▷ page 106). The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 56) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 105). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system is not possible due to possible contact with the roof.

Legend for the table:

X ISOFIX position that is not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this weight category and/or size category.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the "Universal" category which are approved for use in this weight category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 64).

The manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Weight category		Size category	Equipment	Rear seat left, right
Carry-cot		F	ISO/L1	X
		G	ISO/L2	X
0	up to 10 kg up to approx. 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+	up to 13 kg up to approx. 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
		D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL[2]
I	9 to 18 kg approx. 9 months to 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL[2]
		B	ISO/F2	IUF
		B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
		A	ISO/F3	IUF

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

2 If you are using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position and move the backrest to an upright position. Make sure that the front seat backrest does not rest against the child restraint system.

Suitability of the seats for attaching an i-Size child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible (▷ page 106). The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 56) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

When you remove the child restraint system you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 106). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

X Seat which is unsuitable for i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

i-U Suitable for a forward or rearward-facing i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.

	Seat		
	Front-passenger seat	Rear seat	
		Left	Right
i-Size child restraint systems	X	i-U	i-U

Recommended child restraint systems

General notes

Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 59) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 60).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...)[3]
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00 970 36 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00 970 36 00
Category I: between 9 kg and 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	970 16 00 970 37 00
Category II/III: between 15 kg and 36 kg between approximately 4 years and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX[4]	04 301198	970 19 00 970 38 00

Recommended "Universal" and "Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number[3]
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	04 301146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 kg to 18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	A 000 970 16 00 A 000 970 37 00

3 Colour code 9H95.

4 Before fitting the KIDFIX child restraint system in the vehicle, always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions. These will also include notes on fixing options.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 66)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 67)
- BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist) (▷ page 67)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 69)
- Adaptive brake lights (▷ page 71)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 71)
- EBD (**e**lectronic **b**rake force **d**istribution) (▷ page 75)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 75)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 75)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 77)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 353).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General notes

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deac-

tivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 287) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 254).

Brakes

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions; this serves as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist)

General notes

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

⚠ **WARNING**

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General notes

BAS PLUS can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

ⓘ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 66).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 68).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify people, this is especially the case if they are moving. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Detection by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer detects a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windscreen, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of a collision

When driving at a speed under 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. Braking assistance from BAS PLUS is carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically increases the brake pressure to a degree suited to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 7 km/h and 250 km/h.

At speeds of up to approximately 70 km/h, BAS PLUS can react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- obstacles crossing your path, which move in the detection range of the sensors and are detected

ⓘ If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 54).

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you activate kickdown

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and Adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS Adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

  Observe the important safety notes in the "Running-in notes" section (▷ page 144).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating

The COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is automatically active after switching on the ignition.

You can activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 245). When deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

Distance warning function

General notes

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 66).

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

Function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- of approximately 30 km/h or more, if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient. The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- of approximately 7 km/h or more, if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

Vehicles without DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7 - 105 km/h for moving objects
- 7 - 50 km/h for stationary objects

Vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7 - 200 km/h for moving objects
- 7 - 50 km/h for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, complicated but non-critical driving situations may also cause the autonomous braking function to intervene.

If the autonomous braking function demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 54).

Adaptive Brake Assist

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

With the help of Adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of a collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the

braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, Adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 7 km/h. It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

Up to a speed of approximately 250 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

If Adaptive Brake Assist demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 54).

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer any danger of a collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 66).

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

Adaptive brake lights

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation:

- by flashing brake lamps
- by activating the hazard warning lamps

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (▷ page 120).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When towing your vehicle away with the rear axle raised, observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 349).

If the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 287) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 254).

Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General notes

If the ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP® (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

You can select between the following statuses of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated
- ESP® is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the on-board computer (▷ page 244)

ESP® deactivated:

The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ESP® activated:

The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- Traction control is still activated
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; it is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available; it is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly

Deactivating/activating ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

You can select between the following statuses of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated
- SPORT handling mode is activated
- ESP® is deactivated

ESP® is activated every time the engine is switched on, regardless of whether ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off.

⚠ WARNING

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

In the following situations, it may be better to activate SPORT handling mode or deactivate ESP®:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- on specially designated roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired

Driving in SPORT handling mode or without ESP® requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Deactivating/activating ESP®



- ▶ **To activate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
  The SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The SPORT handling mode message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To deactivate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
  The SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press button ① until the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
  The OFF message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button ①.
  The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The ON message appears in the multifunction display.

Characteristics of activated SPORT handling mode

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree
- Traction control is still activated
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- Traction control is still activated
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; it is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available; it is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly

ESP® trailer stabilisation

General notes

ESP® trailer stabilisation is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of approximately 65 km/h.

ESP® trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

Crosswind Assist

General notes

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the road-holding of your vehicle when driving straight ahead. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated in ESP® noticeably reduces these impairments.

Depending on the direction and intensity of the side wind, ESP® is activated automatically.

ESP® intervenes with stabilising braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane.

Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Important safety notes

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

⚠ **WARNING**

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 287) as well as display messages (▷ page 256).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 192) and hill start assist (▷ page 149).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General notes

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

ⓘ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 66).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE® Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

In the event of a partial application of the brakes, the vehicle is braked with up to 50% of the full braking pressure.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify people, especially if they are moving. In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot intervene. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Detection by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer detects a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windscreen, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 245).
If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

This function will issue a warning if:

- at a speed of around 30 km/h or more, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for several seconds
  The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- at a speed of around 7 km/h or more, you rapidly approach a vehicle in front or a pedestrian
  An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to defuse the situation.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

The PRE-SAFE® Brake function can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front passenger have their seat belts fastened
  and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 7 km/h and 200 km/h

At a speed of up to approximately 70 km/h, PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

ⓘ If there is an increased risk of a collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE® PLUS) are triggered (▷ page 54).

If the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further
- activating kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle

STEER CONTROL

General notes

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering support is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- the steering is faulty

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

Protection against theft

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ▶ **To activate with the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)



- ▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately ten seconds.
- ▶ **To switch off:** unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the boot lid
- the bonnet

- ▶ **To deactivate the alarm with the key:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.
  The alarm stops.

or

- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  The alarm stops.
- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.
  The alarm stops.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.
  The alarm stops.

The alarm does not switch off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically sends a message to the Customer Assistance Centre. This is done by means of a text message or a data connection.

The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system has been activated properly
- the necessary mobile phone network is available

Tow-away protection

Function

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming

- ▶ Make sure that:
  - the doors are closed
  - the boot lid is closed

  Only then is tow-away protection activated.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
  Tow-away protection is activated after approximately 60 seconds.

Deactivating

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.

Deactivating

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate tow-away protection if you lock your vehicle and it:

- is being transported
- is being loaded onto a ferry or car transporter, for example
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a split-level garage

You can deactivate tow-away protection via the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again and
- a door is opened and closed again and
- the vehicle is locked again

Interior motion sensor

Function

When the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the side windows are closed
- the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim

This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- the boot lid is closed

Only then is the interior motion sensor activated.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately ten seconds.

Deactivating

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The key must be in the vehicle.
The interior motion sensor is automatically switched off.

Deactivating

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- people or animals remain in the vehicle
- the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof remains open
- the side windows remain open

You can deactivate the interior motion sensor via the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again and
- a door is opened and closed again and
- the vehicle is locked again

Key

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see the separate multimedia system operating instructions). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).

All countries:

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

! Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

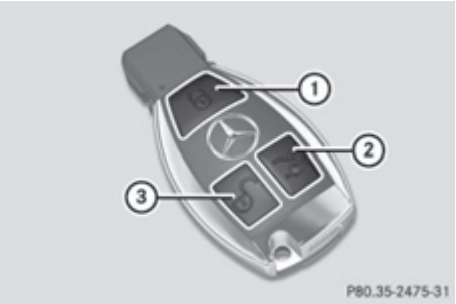
This can affect the key's functionality.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function: do not keep the key on the parcel shelf or in the boot. Otherwise, the key may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing

Key functions



① Locks the vehicle
② Opens/closes the boot lid
③ Unlocks the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle locks again
- protection against theft is reactivated

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The key centrally locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the boot lid
- the fuel filler flap

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Only when all the components have been locked, does the optical or acoustic locking confirmation sound.

When the locator lighting is activated via the multimedia system, it lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the key (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

▶ **To open the boot lid automatically from outside the vehicle:** press and hold the button until the boot lid opens.

▶ **To close the boot lid automatically from outside the vehicle:** if the key is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle, press the button on the key.
When the boot lid closes you can then release the button.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle (▷ page 148).

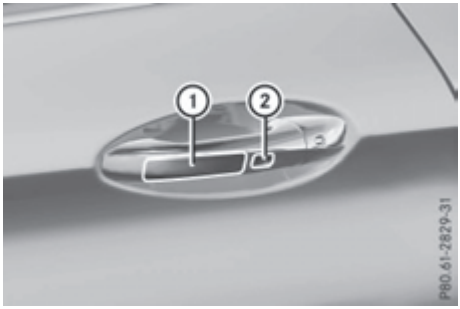
Locking and unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you need to carry the key with you. You can combine the KEYLESS-GO functions with the functions of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the key.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 1 m.

A brief radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in, or in the direct vicinity of, the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.
  Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.
  For further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 94).

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use a key for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the KEYLESS-GO function of the key. The key will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation or deactivation, the vehicle does not have to be nearby.

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in rapid succession.
  The battery check lamp (▷ page 83) of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated.
- **To activate:** press any button on the key.

or

- Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

KEYLESS-GO start function

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle (▷ page 148).

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel alone.

- **To change the setting:** simultaneously press the and buttons for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp (▷ page 83) flashes twice.

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

- **To unlock:** press the button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.
- **To lock:** press the button.

The KEYLESS-GO functions can be changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the front-passenger door handle.
- **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp (▷ page 83) flashes twice.

Emergency key element

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Further information:

- Unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 88)
- Locking the vehicle (▷ page 88)

Inserting the emergency key element

▶ Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

Battery of the key

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



▶ Press the 🔒 or 🔓 button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Replace the battery (▷ page 83).

If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the 🔒 or 🔓 button:

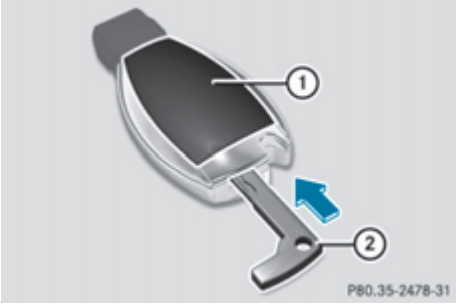
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ⓘ You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

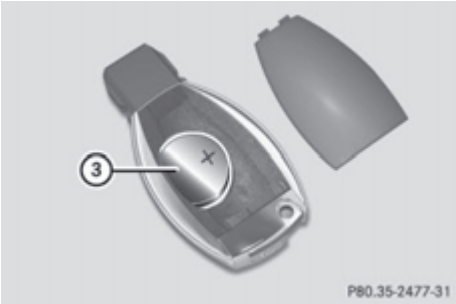
Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 83).



- ▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the key (▷ page 83).
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 83) and replace if necessary (▷ page 83). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	The key is faulty. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO was deactivated. ▶ Reactivate KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 81).
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 83) and replace if necessary (▷ page 83). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is a fault with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 343). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 345). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The key is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 83) and replace if necessary (▷ page 83). If this does not work: ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see the separate multimedia system operating instructions). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).

All countries:

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

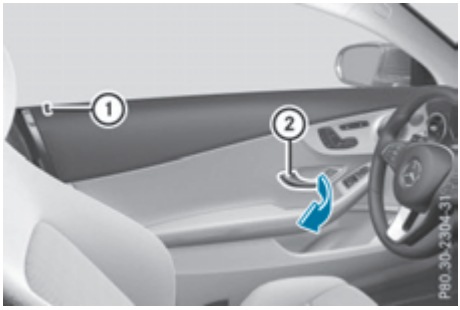
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

United Kingdom only: if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see the Digital Owner's Manual). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

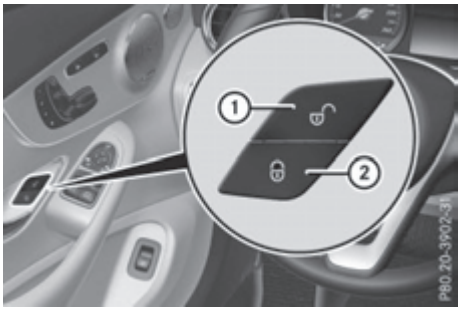
You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the vehicle from the inside. The switches are on the driver's door.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
When the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle is locked.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

The doors can be opened from the inside.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).

United Kingdom only: if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, the

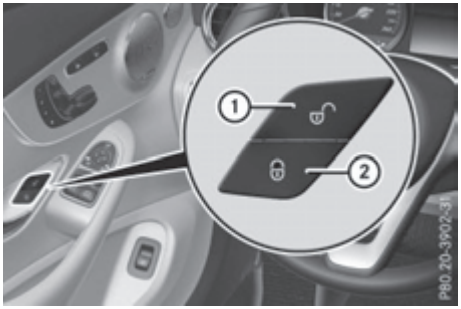
double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see the Digital Owner's Manual). Opening/closing doors is then possible as follows: the doors can be opened from inside.

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be acknowledged if the vehicle:

- has been locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- has been locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

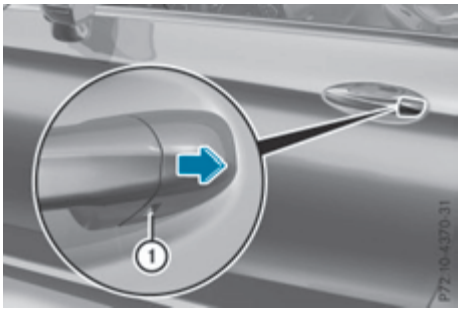
Therefore, you could be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed
- the vehicle is being towed
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer

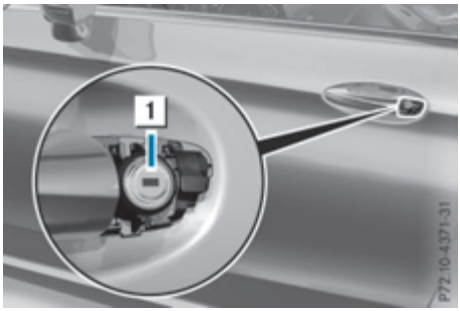
ⓘ You can activate and deactivate the automatic locking mechanism via the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Unlocking/locking the driver's door using the emergency key element

ⓘ If you want to centrally lock the vehicle using the emergency key element, begin by pressing the locking button for the interior locking mechanism while the driver's door is open. Then lock the driver's door using the emergency key element.



- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into opening ① in the protective cap.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the protective cap on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

Right-hand-drive vehicle: turn the emergency key element in the opposite direction in both cases.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).

Boot

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. Never drive with the boot lid open.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

The opening dimensions of the boot lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 377).

You can limit the opening angle of the boot lid in the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

Stow luggage or loads preferably in the boot. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 308).

Obstacle detection with boot lid reversing feature

Vehicles with boot lid remote closing feature:

The boot lid is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the boot lid when automatically opening, this procedure is stopped. If a solid object blocks or restricts the boot lid when automatically closing, the boot lid opens again automatically. The automatic obstacle recognition with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening and closing the boot lid.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path

The reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations in particular. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

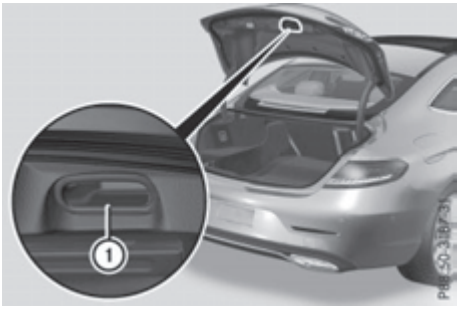
It is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

Opening and closing manually

Opening

▶ Press the button on the key.
The boot lid opens.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the boot lid down using recess ① and push it closed.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the button on the key or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 81).

Opening/closing automatically from the outside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the key.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. Never drive with the boot lid open.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

It is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

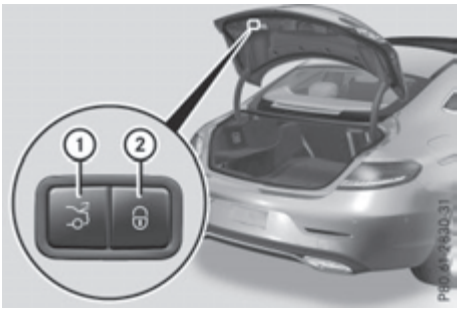
The opening dimensions of the boot lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 377).

Opening automatically

You can open the boot lid automatically using the key.

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the boot lid opens.

Closing automatically



① Closing button
② Locking button

- ▶ Press closing button ① in the boot lid.

Vehicles with boot lid remote closing feature and KEYLESS-GO: when the driver's door is closed you can simultaneously close the boot lid and lock the vehicle. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.

- ▶ Press locking button ② in the boot lid.
  If KEYLESS-GO detects a key outside the vehicle, the boot lid closes. The vehicle is locked.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a key in the boot, the boot lid opens again after it is closed.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a second key outside the vehicle, the boot lid remains closed.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a key in the boot before the closing procedure starts, the boot lid remains open.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make a leg movement within the detection range of sensors.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the boot lid opening unintentionally:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

General notes

With KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open or close the boot lid or stop the procedure without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, make a kicking movement under the bumper with your foot.

Observe the following points:

- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

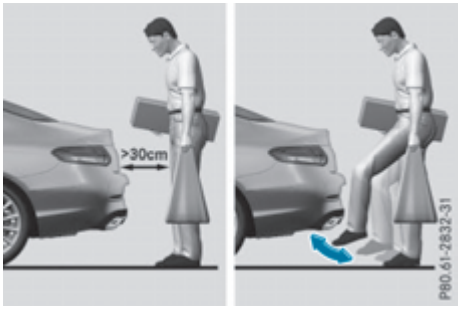


- Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of sensors ①.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS does not function when the engine is started.
- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors ① may restrict functionality.

  Using HANDS-FREE ACCESS with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, HANDS-FREE ACCESS could be triggered. The boot lid could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, for example, if you:
  - fold the ball coupling in or out
  - couple or uncouple a trailer
  - fit or remove a rear-mounted bicycle rack
  - load/unload bicycles on/from a rear-mounted bicycle rack
  - sit on the edge of the boot
  - set down or lift up an object behind the vehicle
  - polish the rear of the vehicle

  Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in such situations. This will prevent the unintentional opening/closing of the boot.

Operation



▶ **To open/close:** kick into sensor detection range ① under the bumper with your foot. A warning tone will sound while the boot lid is opening or closing.

▶ **If the boot lid does not open/close after several attempts:** wait at least ten seconds then kick under the bumper once again.

If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the boot lid does not open or close. Repeat the kicking movement more quickly if this occurs.

To stop the opening or closing procedure:

- move your foot in sensor detection range ① under the bumper, or
- press the closing button on the boot lid, or
- press the button on the key

If the boot lid closing procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the boot lid will open

If the boot lid opening procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the boot lid will close

Opening and closing automatically from the inside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. Never drive with the boot lid open.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path

The reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations in particular. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

It is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

The opening dimensions of the boot lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 377).

Opening and closing



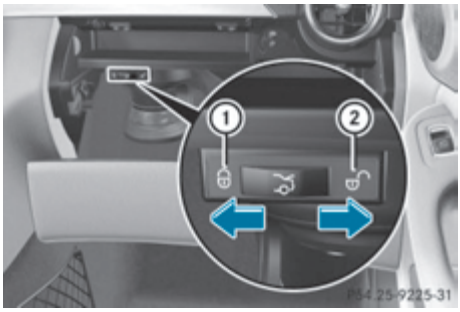
- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the boot lid until the boot lid opens.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold remote operating switch ① for the boot lid until the boot lid is completely closed.

When the vehicle is stationary, you can close the boot lid from the driver's seat. When the vehicle is also unlocked, you can also open the boot lid from inside.

Locking the boot separately

The separate boot locking function is only available in certain countries.

You can lock the boot separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the boot remains locked and cannot be opened.



Activating the function to lock the boot separately:

- ▶ Close the boot lid.
- ▶ Open the glove compartment.
- ▶ Push the switch to position ①.
  If the vehicle is unlocked centrally, the boot remains locked.

ⓘ You can also lock the glove compartment (▷ page 309).

Deactivating the function to lock the boot separately:

- ▶ Open the glove compartment.
- ▶ Push the switch to position ②.
  If the vehicle is unlocked centrally, the boot will also be unlocked.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from travelling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

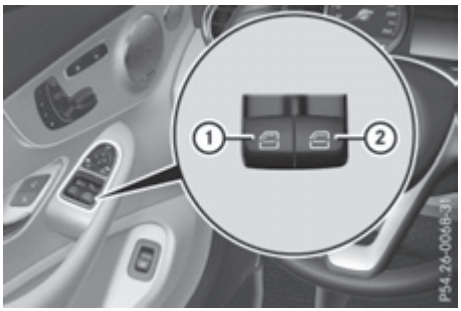
When closing, make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone

becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for the side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger side window on the front-passenger door.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



① Front left
② Front right

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding button.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding button and hold it.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

Convenience opening feature

General notes

If the key is in the immediate vicinity to the vehicle, the convenience opening function is available.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: you can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

The "convenience opening" feature is also available when the vehicle is unlocked.

Convenience opening feature

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof are in the desired position.
  If the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.
- ▶ Press and hold the button once more until the panorama sliding sunroof reaches the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: if the key is in the immediate vicinity to the vehicle, the convenience closing function is available.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

Notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

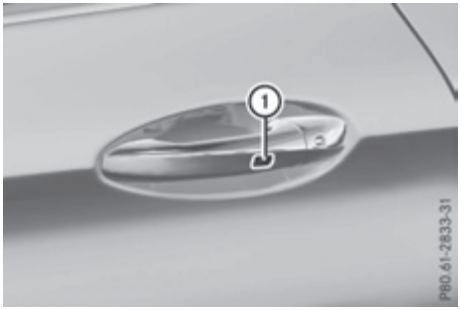
- the side windows (▷ page 93)
- the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 97)

Using the key

- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof:** press and hold the button once more until the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. The gap between the key and the corresponding door handle should not be greater than 1 m.



- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.

  Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof:** touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

Your vehicle may be fitted with a sliding sunroof or a panorama sliding sunroof. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Only for vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof:

⚠ WARNING

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

If somebody becomes trapped, immediately pull back the sliding sunroof switch. The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

Your vehicle may be fitted with a sliding sunroof or a panorama sliding sunroof. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If an object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding roof.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

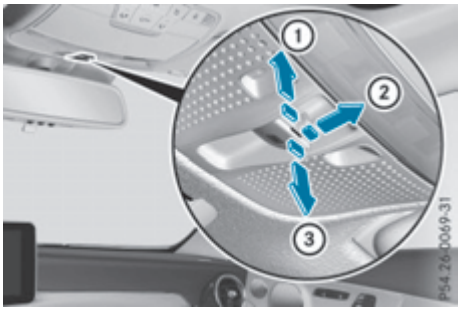
If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding sunroof. You can open or close the sun protection cover manually when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.

You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

Rain-closing feature

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The rear of the sliding sunroof is then raised in order to ventilate the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor, e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport.

Resetting

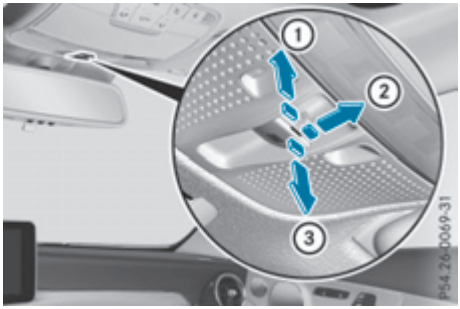
! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed fully after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not operate smoothly.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 97).
▶ Press and hold the switch pressed for another second.
▶ Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully opened and closed again (▷ page 97).
▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

The panorama sliding sunroof can only be operated when the roller sunblinds are open.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

If the panorama sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it automatically lowers slightly at higher speeds. The noise level in the vehicle interior is reduced as a result. At low speeds it raises again automatically.

You can also temporarily deactivate automatic lowering. To do so, press the button. The panorama sliding sunroof raises again automatically.

You can continue to operate the panorama sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

The panorama sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof carrier is fitted. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof. If a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz makes contact with the panorama sliding sunroof, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised in the rear.

Rain-closing feature when the engine is switched off

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the panorama sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The panorama sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The panorama sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor. If the vehicle, for example, is under a bridge or in a carport, the field of the sensor may be covered.

Rain-closing feature when driving

The raised panorama sliding sunroof automatically lowers when driving if it starts to rain. The sliding sunroof is lowered depending on:

- the road speed and
- the intensity of the rain

You can manually cancel the automatic closing procedure. Press or pull the switch in any direction.

To raise the panorama sliding sunroof again, press the button in direction ①.

The "Rain-closing feature when driving" function is deactivated, until you:

- press or pull the switch in any direction or
- turn the key to another position in the ignition lock (▷ page 145)

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof roller sunblinds

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof during automatic opening or closing. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process

The opening/closing process is stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the roller blind during the closing process, the roller blind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid, not a substitute for your attention when closing the roller sunblind.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react in particular to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

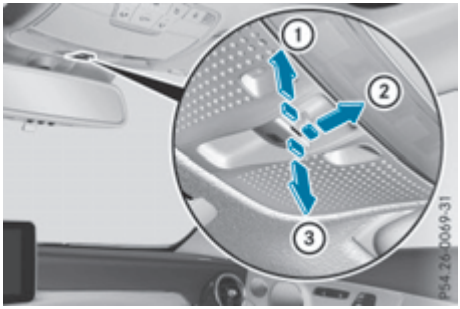
When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds



① To open
② To open
③ To close

You can only close the roller sunblinds when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the [≡] button in direction ①.
  Both roller sunblinds open, then the sliding roof is raised.
- ▶ Pull the [≡] button in direction ②.
  The sunblinds open
- ▶ Pull the [≡] button in direction ③.
  The roller sunblinds close when the panorama sliding roof is closed.

If you press or pull the [≡] switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

Resetting the panorama sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind

! If the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



If the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds do not move smoothly, reset the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the [≡] switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the panorama sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the [≡] switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the [≡] switch several times in the direction of arrow ① until the roller sunblinds are closed.
- ▶ Keep the [≡] switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds can be fully opened and closed again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

Your vehicle may be fitted with a sliding sunroof or a panorama sliding sunroof. In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is closed with more force. If the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



Observe the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not entirely stretched and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- you should have a good overview of traffic conditions
- the seat belt is pulled snugly against the body and must be routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Further related subjects:

- Manual and electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 104)
- Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 104)
- Adjusting the steering wheel mechanically (▷ page 110) or electrically (▷ page 111).
- Fastening the seat belt correctly (▷ page 43).
- Adjusting the rear-view mirror and exterior mirrors (▷ page 113).
- You can store the seat, steering wheel, exterior mirror and head-up display settings with the memory function (▷ page 116).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 44) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55).

⚠ **WARNING**

If the driver's seat is not correctly engaged, it could unexpectedly move while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always ensure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ **WARNING**

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

⚠ **WARNING**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

ⓘ The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 106).

Vehicles without the through-loading feature: the head restraints cannot be removed from the rear-compartment seats.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

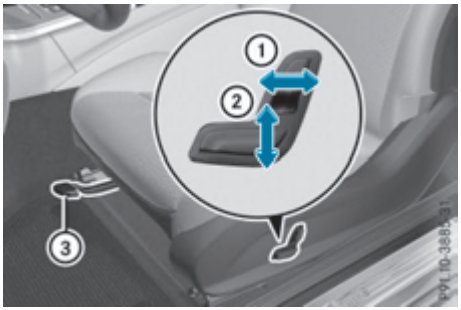
ⓘ Related topic:

- Through-loading facility in the rear bench seat (▷ page 102)

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically

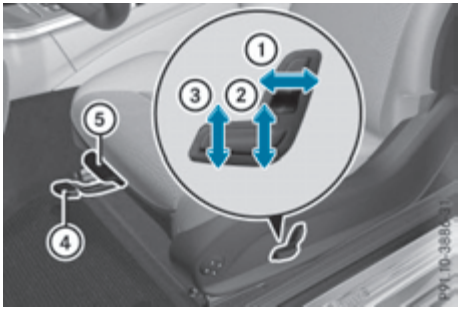
Adjusting the front seat

Vehicles without the seating comfort package



① Backrest angle
② Seat height
③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

Vehicles with the seating comfort package



① Backrest angle
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion angle
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Seat cushion length

ⓘ On vehicles with the seating comfort package, the seat cushion length can only be adjusted manually.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft

Vehicles without the seating comfort package

▶ Lift handle ③ and slide the seat forwards or rearwards.
▶ Release lever ③ again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Vehicles with the seating comfort package

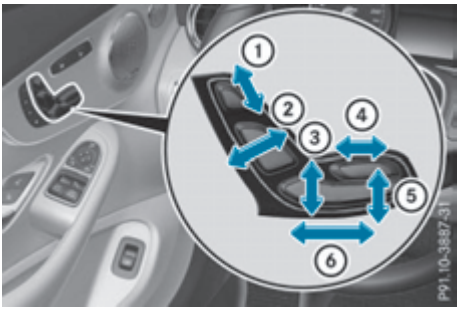
▶ Lift handle ④ and slide the seat forwards or rearwards.
▶ Release lever ④ again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Adjusting the seat cushion length manually

▶ Lift handle ⑤ and slide the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
▶ Release lever ⑤ again.
The seat cushion engages.

ⓘ Manual seat cushion length adjustment is only available on vehicles with the seating comfort package.

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Head restraint height
② Backrest angle
③ Seat height
④ Seat cushion length
⑤ Seat cushion angle
⑥ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

Further related subjects:

- You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 116).
- If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavourable position (▷ page 54).
- When the seat is moved forwards or backwards, the headrest is moved up or down automatically.

Vehicles with AMG Performance Seat: the height of the head restraints cannot be adjusted.

Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

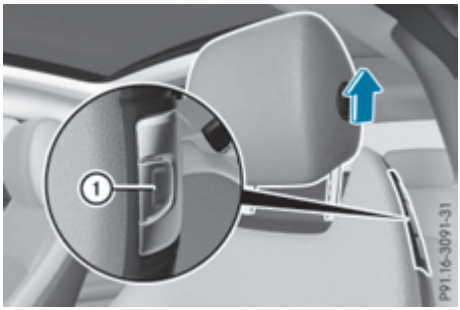
Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

General notes

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 102).

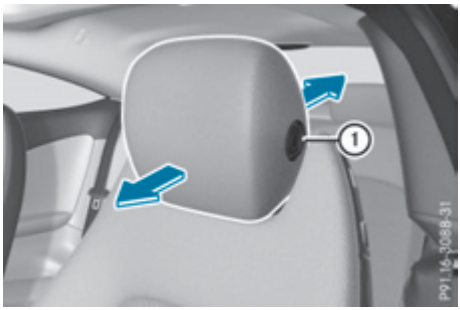
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

Adjusting the head restraint height manually



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint fore-and-aft position manually



This function allows you to adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the head.

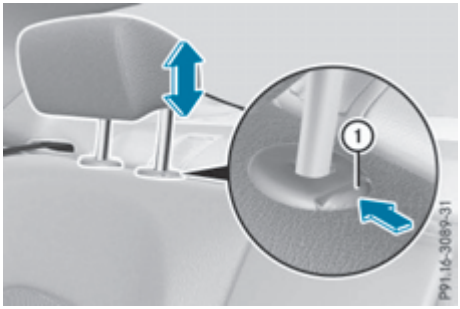
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages in the desired position.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ①.
- ▶ Push the head restraint back.
- ▶ Release the release button once the head restraint is in the desired position.
- ▶ Ensure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

Adjusting the head restraints electrically

- **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for the head restraint adjustment (▷ page 104) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Vehicles with AMG Performance Seat: the height of the head restraints cannot be adjusted.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height



- If the head restraint is fully lowered, it is necessary to press release catch ①.
- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Fitting and removing rear head restraints

- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards (▷ page 310).
- **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- Fold back the rear seat backrest until it engages.

Folding the front-seat backrests forward/back

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the backrest is not engaged, it could fold forwards during a braking manoeuvre or in the event of an accident, for example. The seat backrest will then push the vehicle occupant against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before each journey, make sure that the backrest engages fully as described.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror
- fasten the seat belt.

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror and fasten the seat belt before starting the engine.

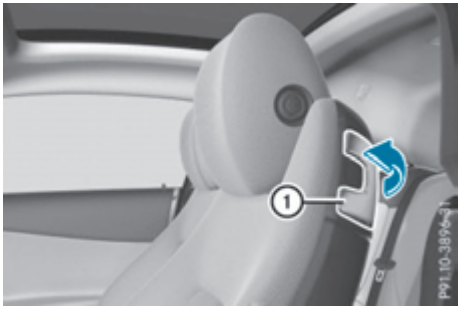
⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 44) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55).

Folding the seat backrest forwards



With the EASY-ENTRY system, the seat moves forwards if you have folded the backrest forwards and you pull the seat forwards horizontally. This makes it easier for passengers to get into and out of the rear compartment.

The head restraint also lowers on vehicles with electric seat adjustment.

- ▶ **Vehicles without memory function:** release the head restraint if necessary and push it down.
- ▶ Pull seat release handle ① and fold the backrest forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Push the seat as far forwards as it will go.
- ▶ **Vehicles with memory function:** pull seat release handle ① and fold the backrest forwards as far as it will go.
  The seat moves automatically to the foremost position.

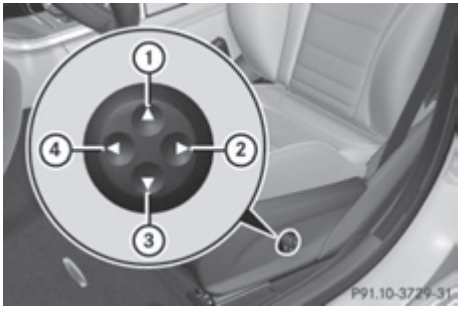
Folding back the seat backrest

- ▶ **Vehicles without memory function:** push the seat backrest back horizontally until the seat reaches the position that was previously set.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest backwards until you hear it engage. Do so in a smooth manner.
  If the rear seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.
- ▶ After the seat backrest has been folded back, check the position of the head restraint and set it to the correct position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with memory function:** swing back the seat backrest.
  If the rear seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.
  The seat moves automatically to the stored position.

If it is no longer possible to adjust the seat to the desired position, e.g. when there is luggage in the rear compartment footwell or when a passenger enters the rear compartment:

- ▶ Pull seat release handle ① again and straighten the backrest once more.
  The seat engages in the new seat fore-and-aft adjustment position.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

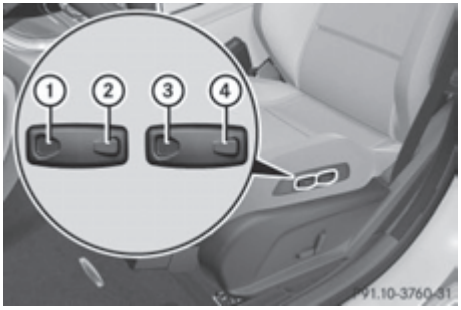


① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

Adjusting the AMG Performance Seat

To adjust the contour of the seat and for improved lateral support, you can individually adjust the front seats.



Adjusting the side bolsters of the seat cushion

- **To narrow:** press button ①.
- **To broaden:** press button ②.

Adjusting the side bolsters of the seat backrest

- **To narrow:** press button ③.
- **To broaden:** press button ④.

Seat heating and seat ventilation

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ WARNING

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.



The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

ⓘ If drive program **E** is selected, the power of the seat heating is reduced:

- Manual transmission (▷ page 157)
- Automatic transmission (see Digital Owner's Manual)

Switching the seat ventilation on/off



The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

ⓘ You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening"

feature (▷ page 94). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary, the fan speed can be reduced automatically. This reduces the noises of the seat ventilation.

Problems with the seat heating or seat ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Seat heating or seat ventilation has been switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating or seat ventilation can be switched back on manually.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

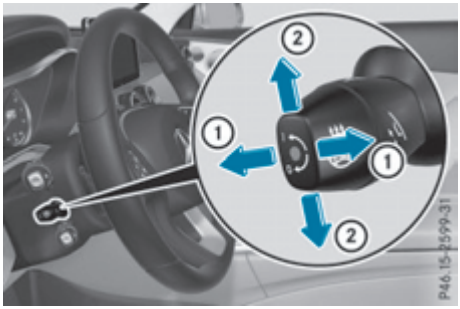
Adjusting the steering wheel manually



① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely.
The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up completely.
The steering column is locked.
▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



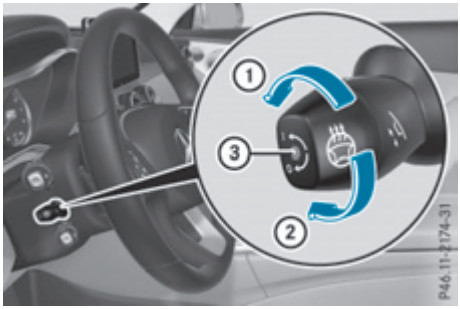
① To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)
② To adjust the steering wheel height

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 112)
- Storing settings (▷ page 116)
- Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 233).

Steering wheel heating

Switching on/off



▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when you remove the key from the ignition lock, the steering wheel heating is switched off.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: when you switch off the ignition and open the driver's door, the steering wheel heating is switched off.

Problems with the steering wheel heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The steering wheel heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting.

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

Move the steering wheel adjustment lever if there is a risk of entrapment by the steering wheel. The adjustment process is stopped.

Press one of the memory function position buttons. The adjustment process is stopped. This function is only available on vehicles with a memory function.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature using the multimedia system (see the separate operating instructions).

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- **with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door; KEYLESS-GO must be in position **1**
- **with the key:** open the driver's door; the key must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145)
- open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

ⓘ The steering wheel only tilts upwards if the driving position is stored after the steering column adjustment has been adjusted (▷ page 116).

The most recent driving position of the steering wheel is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off
- the setting is stored using the memory function (▷ page 116)

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper steering limiter.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the previously set position if:

- the driver's door is closed and you insert the key into the ignition lock
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on
- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ The steering wheel only returns to the last set position if the driving position is stored after the seat or steering column has been adjusted (▷ page 116).

The most recent driving position of the steering wheel is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off
- the setting is stored using the memory function (▷ page 116)

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened or the key is removed from the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the multimedia system (see the separate operating instructions).

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** pivot anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors



- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Press button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ③ for the left-hand exterior mirror.
  The indicator lamp lights up in the button that has been pressed.
  The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ① as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ① up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically



- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the Automatic mirror-folding function function in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Briefly press ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

When the Automatic mirror-folding function function is activated in the multimedia system (see the separate operating instructions):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out automatically again as soon as you unlock the vehicle

ⓘ If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** manually move the exterior mirror into the correct position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold button ① until you hear a click and then the mirror engaging in position (▷ page 114).
  The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 113).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass of an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. Electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- immediately rinse off electrolyte from your skin with water.
- immediately and thoroughly rinse electrolyte out of eyes using clean water.
- if electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- if electrolyte comes into contact with skin or eyes or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with electrolyte.
- if an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

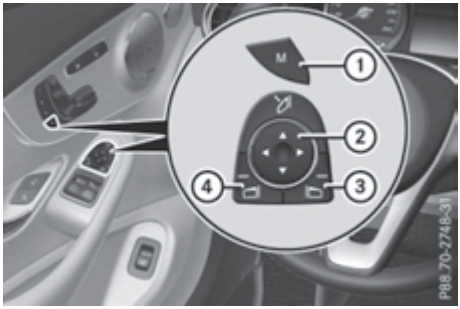
The mirrors do not dip if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Storing the parking position

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

Using reverse gear



① Memory button **M**
② Adjustment button
③ Button for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
④ Button for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
▶ Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
▶ Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can store the parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using memory button **M** ①. The reverse gear must not be engaged.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
▶ Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
▶ Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.

- ▶ Press memory button **M** ① and one of the arrows on adjustment button ② within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.
- ▶ After successfully storing, reset the driving position of the exterior mirror.

Calling up a stored parking position

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ③.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ④ for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the key is not in the ignition lock.

Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides
- position of the head-up display



- ▶ Adjust the seat accordingly (▷ page 104).
- ▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 111) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 113).
- ▶ Press memory button **M** and then press save position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant save position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the:

- Seat
- Steering wheel
- Exterior mirrors
- Head-up display

are in the stored position.

If you release the storage position button, the seat, steering wheel and mirror setting functions stop immediately. The adjustment of the head-up display is still carried out.

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

General notes

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after crossing the border (only vehicles with Intelligent Light System). This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps

It is not necessary to switch your headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered. Legal requirements are fulfilled without switching the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System

Before crossing the border, set the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam and after returning back to asymmetrical dipped beam via the "Dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 247).

If the headlamps are converted to symmetrical dipped beam, the "motorway mode" and "extended range foglamps" functions are not available.

Setting the exterior lighting

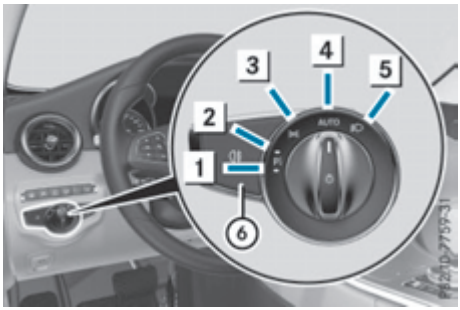
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using the:

- light switch
- combination switch (▷ page 120)
- headlamp range adjustment (only vehicles with halogen headlamps) (▷ page 120)
- on-board computer (▷ page 247)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand parking lamps
2 Right-hand parking lamps
3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

The exterior lighting (except the side lamps/parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0** in the ignition lock

Automatic headlamp mode

AUTO is the preferred light switch setting.

The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- with the engine running: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.

▶ **To switch on the automatic headlamps:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to the dipped-beam headlamps position.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

The daytime driving lights improve the detectability of your vehicle during the day.

When the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green side lamps indicator lamp and dipped-beam headlamps indicator lamp in the instrument cluster light up.

Dipped-beam headlamps

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in the dipped-beam headlamps position, the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

▶ **To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to the dipped-beam headlamps position. The green dipped-beam headlamps indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear fog lamp

The rear foglamp improves the visibility of your vehicle in heavy fog for the following traffic. Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear foglamps.

▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to the dipped-beam headlamps or AUTO position.

▶ Press the rear fog lamp button. The yellow rear fog lamp indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear foglamp:** press the rear fog lamp button. The yellow rear fog lamp indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Side lamps

! If the battery has been discharged to a low charge level, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always leave your vehicle in a safe position and adequately lit in accordance with traffic regulations. Avoid using the side lamps for a period of several hours. If possible, switch on the right P or left P parking lamp.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the side lamps position. The green side lamps indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

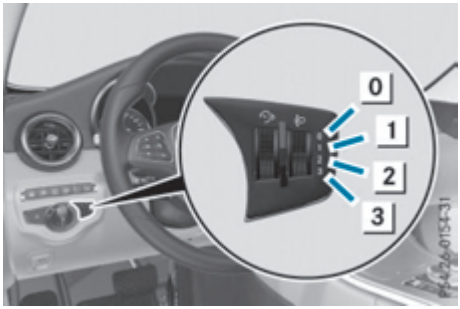
Parking lamps

Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

▶ **To switch on the parking lamps:** the key should not be in the ignition lock or it should be in position **0**.

▶ Turn the light switch to the P (left-hand side of the vehicle) or P (right-hand side of the vehicle) position.

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps)



Headlamp range control

0 Driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied

1 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied

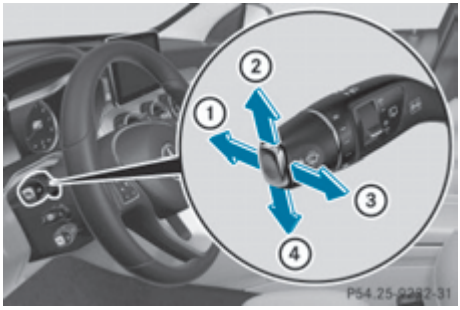
2 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied, boot laden

3 Driver's and front-passenger seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised, e.g. when towing a trailer

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the headlamp range control to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Combination switch



① Main-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ Headlamp flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
- ▶ **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the AUTO position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The blue ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The blue ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Hazard warning lamps



- ▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
  All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- ▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

The hazard warning lamps continue to operate even if the ignition is switched off.

Intelligent Light System

General notes

The Intelligent Light System is a system that adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. It offers advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode, extended range foglamps and off-road lights. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" function using the on-board computer (▷ page 247).

Active light function

The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while you are driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Cornering light function

The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Motorway mode

Active: if you are driving at a speed above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1000 m or if you are driving at a speed above 130 km/h.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation.

Extended range foglamps

The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp.

Not active: if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

General notes

With Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus, you can automatically switch between dipped-beam, partial main-beam and main-beam headlamps.

Partial main-beam illumination is a form of illumination whereby the main beam is directed past other road users. Other road users are kept out of the main-beam. This prevents glare. If there is a vehicle in front, for example, the main-beam headlamps illuminate the areas to its right and left, and the vehicle in front is illuminated by the dipped-beam headlamps.

The system automatically adapts the dipped-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

If the main-beam or partial main-beam headlamps are causing too much reflection from traffic signs, the lights are automatically dimmed and glare for the driver caused by the reflections is thus avoided.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may not recognise road users who do have lights, or may recognise them too late. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor switches on the dipped-beam headlamps.

At speeds above approx. 25 km/h: the headlamp range is automatically controlled according to the distance to other road users.

At speeds above approx. 30 km/h:

- if no other road users are detected, the main-beam headlamps are automatically switched on
- if other road users are detected, the partial main-beam headlamps are automatically switched on

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

At speeds below approx. 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- the partial main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically
- the main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position.
The indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

Headlamps misted up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



① Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off
② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off
③ Switches the front interior lighting on/off
④ Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
⑤ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The colour, brightness and display lighting for the ambient lighting are set using the multimedia system (see the separate operating instructions).

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is switched on, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted via the multimedia system (see the separate operating instructions).

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only fit spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Only replace the bulbs listed (▷ page 124). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

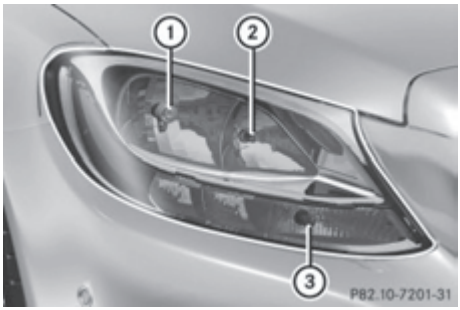
If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Headlamps and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview of bulb types

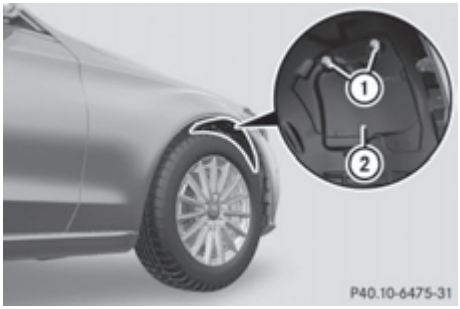
You can replace the following bulbs. The details for the bulb type can be found in the legend.



Vehicles with halogen headlamps
① Dipped-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
② Main-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
③ Turn signal lamp: PWY 24 W

Replacing front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

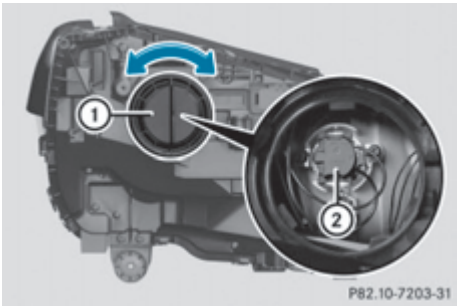
Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch



You must remove the cover of the front wheel housing before you can change the front turn signal lamp.

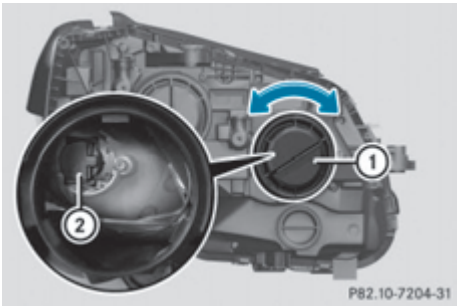
▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
▶ Turn rotary knob ① 180° outwards until it stops using a suitable object.
Cover ② is released.
▶ Fold cover ② upwards.
▶ **To fit:** insert cover ② into the left, right and two lower catches.
▶ Turn rotary knob ① 180° inwards until it stops using a suitable object.
Cover ② is locked.

Dipped-beam headlamps



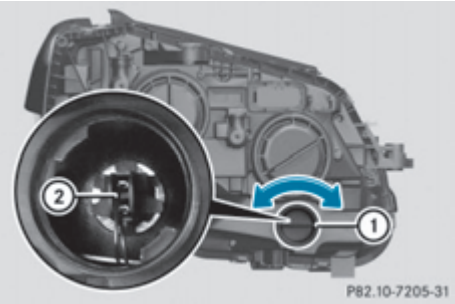
▶ Switch off the lights.
▶ Open the bonnet.
▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull out.
▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

Main-beam headlamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

Turn signals



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 124).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise, unlock it and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① turn clockwise and lock.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 124).

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

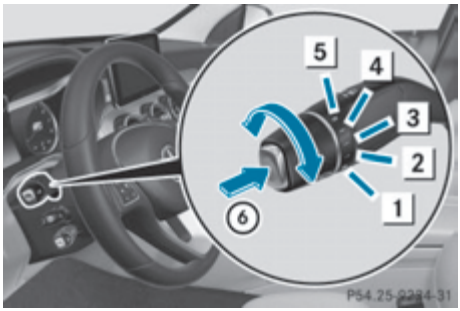
! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.



1 [0] Windscreen wipers off
2 [•••] Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 [••••] Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow
5 [=] Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe
To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windscreen wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could mean you are unable to observe the traffic conditions.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! Never open the bonnet/tailgate if a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen/rear window.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen/rear window, the windscreen/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Moving the wiper blades to the vertical position

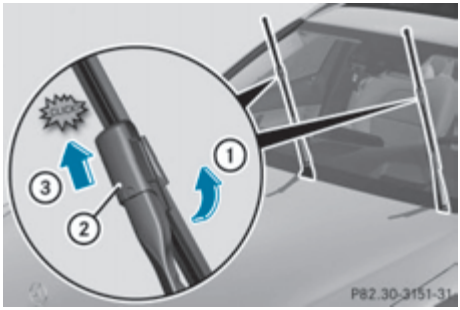
On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to the — position.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, turn the key to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

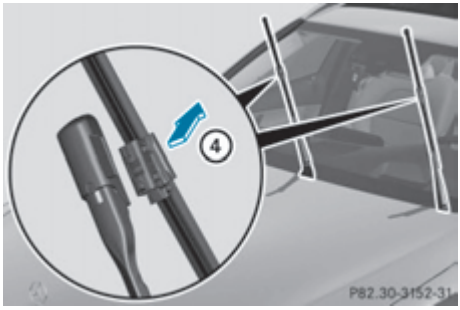
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to the — position.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

Removing the wiper blades

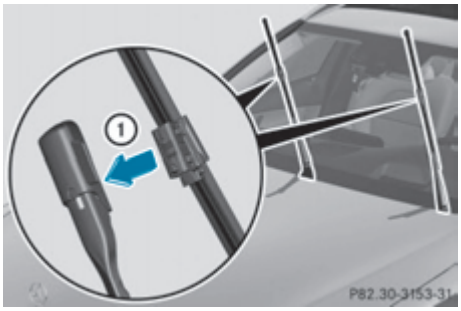


- ▶ Hold onto the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position with a noticeable click.

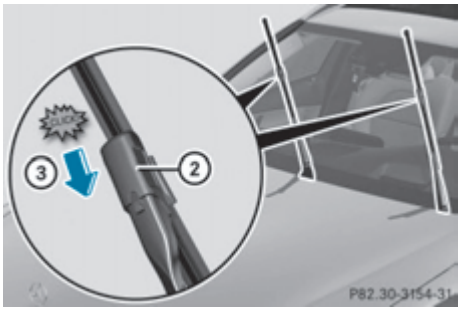


- ▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

Fitting the wiper blades



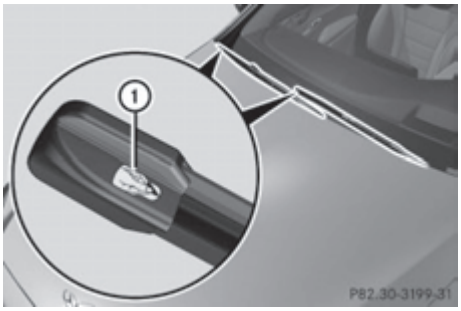
▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.



▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position with a noticeable click.

▶ Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.

▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.



▶ Remove protective film ① of the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

If the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration of the colour change varies depending on the usage conditions.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. or ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- activate air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on "Cooling with air dehumidification"
- activate the windscreen demisting function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and air humidity in the vehicle interior. The interior filter cleans the air, thus improving the interior climate.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. Optimum climate control is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

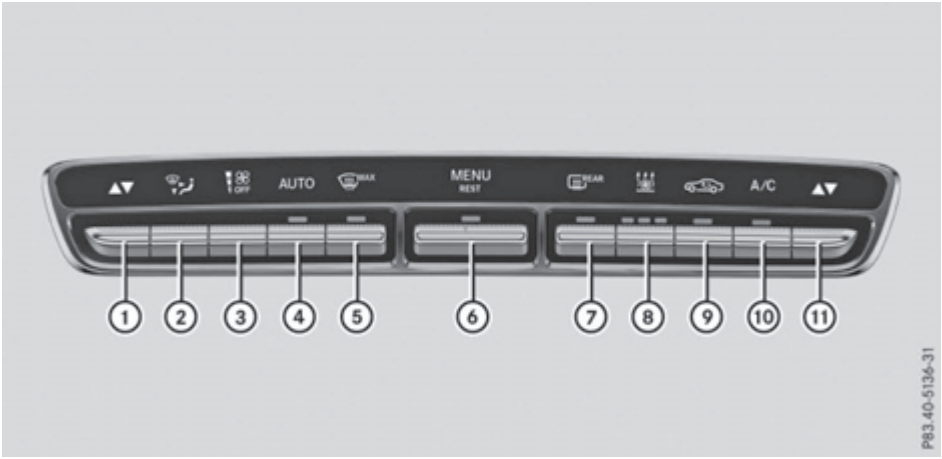
The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 136).

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 94). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odours. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As this depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

ⓘ It is possible that the blower may be activated automatically 60 minutes after the key has been removed depending on various factors, e.g. the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the automatic climate control.

Control panel for THERMATIC automatic climate control



Example

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 133)
② To set the air distribution (▷ page 133)
③ To set the airflow (▷ page 133)
To switch climate control off (▷ page 131)
④ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 132)
⑤ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 133)
⑥ To call up the climate control menu of the multimedia system (▷ page 300)
Vehicles with auxiliary heating: to switch the MENU REST residual heat on/off (▷ page 136)
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 134)
⑧ Vehicles with auxiliary heating: to switch the auxiliary heating on/off (▷ page 138)
Vehicles without auxiliary heating: to switch SYNC synchronisation on/off (▷ page 133)
⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 135)
⑩ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 132)
⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 133)

Notes on using the automatic climate control

Optimum use of the automatic climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of THERMATIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is not activated automatically in automatic mode. If necessary, activate this function (▷ page 132).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Vehicles with THERMATIC with auxiliary heating: use the "residual heat" function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deac-

tivated with the ignition switched off. The residual heat function is deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

You can choose between various drive programs with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch:

- manual transmission (▷ page 154)
- automatic transmission (▷ page 154)

If you have selected drive program **E**:

- the cooling output is reduced when cooling
- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and heat output is reduced as a result
- the rear window heating running time is reduced

If you have selected drive program **C**, **S** or **S+**, the current climate settings are maintained.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 151).

Operating the climate control system

Switching the climate control on/off

General notes

When climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, only switch off climate control briefly.

Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO rocker switch (▷ page 132).

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the rocker switch.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the rocker switch.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function only briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Press the A/C rocker switch up or down
The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up or goes out.

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function cannot be activated via the multimedia system any longer (▷ page 301).	The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated automatically in automatic mode.

Automatic control

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).

▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control unit.

▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up.

▶ **To switch to manual operation:** press the rocker switch up or down.

or

▶ Press the upper or lower section of the rocker switch.
The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch goes out.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch goes out. The function which has not been changed manually,

however, continues to be controlled automatically. When the manually set function switches back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up again.

Setting the temperature

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch up or down.

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents, the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the demister vents
- Sets the air distribution to automatic

Setting

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Press the rocker switch up or down. The various air distribution settings appear in the multimedia system.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the rocker switch up or down.

Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function

General notes

The "Synchronisation" function is only available with THERMATIC (2-zone) automatic climate control.

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting is adopted for the front-passenger side.

Activating/deactivating

THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) without auxiliary heating

- ▶ Press the upper or lower section of the SYNC rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the SYNC rocker switch lights up or goes out.

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed.

THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) with auxiliary heating

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the "Synchronisation" function using the multimedia system (▷ page 301).

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed.

Demisting the windscreen

General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the front side windows.

Switch off the windscreen demisting function as soon as the windscreen is clear again.

Switching the "Windscreen demisting" function on or off

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the MAX rocker switch on the front control unit up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the MAX rocker switch lights up. The current climate control settings are deactivated.
  The climate control system switches to the following functions:
  - high airflow
  - high temperature
  - air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
  - air-recirculation mode off

ⓘ If necessary, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. In this case, the indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch remains switched off.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the MAX rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the MAX rocker switch goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- ▶ Activate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function with the A/C rocker switch.

ⓘ For THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control with auxiliary heating, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function can only be activated using the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.
- ▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the windscreen demisting function using the MAX rocker switch.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.

ⓘ If you clean the windows regularly, they do not mist up so quickly.

Rear window heating

General notes

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. It otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

Switching the sound on/off

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Press the REAR rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the REAR rocker switch lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

General notes

You can also temporarily deactivate the flow of fresh air manually if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows misting up.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).

▶ **To activate:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up.

Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- in a tunnel (vehicles with a navigation system only)

The indicator lamp above the rocker switch is not lit when automatic air-recirculation mode is activated. Outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out.

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if "Cooling with air dehumidification" is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

Convenience opening or closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the switch in the door to stop the movement of the side windows. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

▶ **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows start to close automatically. **Vehicles with sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof:** the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof closes simultaneously.

The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If you open the side windows or the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof manually after closing them with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the button to stop the side windows.
The side windows stop.

▶ To then open the side windows, press the button again.

▶ **Only vehicles with sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof:** press the switch to stop the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof.
The sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof stops.

▶ To then open the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof, pull back on the button.

Notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

- the side windows (▷ page 93)
- the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 97)

▶ **Convenience opening feature:** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows start to open automatically. **Vehicles with sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof:** the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof opens simultaneously.

The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

Switching the residual heat on/off

General notes

The residual heat function is only available with THERMATIC automatic climate control with auxiliary heating.

When the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the set interior temperature.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 145).

▶ **To switch on:** press the MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the MENU REST rocker switch lights up.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

▶ **To switch off:** press the MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the MENU REST rocker switch goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- when the auxiliary heating is switched on

Perfume atomiser

Operating the perfume atomiser

⚠ WARNING

If children open the vial, they could drink the perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes. There is a risk of injury. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

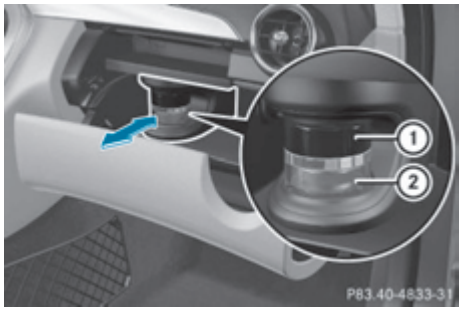
If the perfume liquid has been drunk, consult a doctor. If perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse the eyes with clean

water. If you continue to experience difficulties, consult a doctor.

Environmental note

Full vials must not be disposed of with household waste. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of full vials in an environmentally responsible manner and take them to a harmful substance collection point.



① Vial lid
② Vial

The perfume atomiser helps to improve driving comfort.

Via the multimedia system you can:

- switch the perfume atomiser on or off (▷ page 300)
- regulate the perfume intensity (▷ page 300)

The following conditions can affect your perception of the perfume intensity:

- operating mode of the automatic climate control
- interior temperature
- time of year or day
- air humidity
- physiological condition of occupants, e.g. fatigue or hunger

The perfume atomiser can only be operated when the automatic climate control is switched on and is only active when the glove compartment is closed.

The perfume atomiser is provided with a pre-filled vial. You can also choose from a variety of filled perfume vials and an empty vial which you can fill yourself.

If you refill an empty perfume vial, observe the separate information sheet attached to the vial.

! If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Do not refill the pre-filled perfume vial when it is empty. Dispose of the used vial after use.

- ▶ **To insert the perfume vial:** open the glove compartment (▷ page 309).
- ▶ Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To remove the perfume vial:** pull out the perfume vial.
- ▶ **To refill the perfume vial:** unscrew the lid of the empty perfume vial to refill it yourself.
- ▶ Refill the vial with a maximum of 15 ml of the desired liquid perfume.
- ▶ Screw the lid back on to the vial.

! Only refill the vial when you are outside the vehicle. Otherwise, liquid perfume could drip into the interior and contaminate it.

Always refill the empty refillable vial with the same perfume. Otherwise, you might not achieve optimum results from the perfume atomiser.

Problems with the perfume atomiser

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The vehicle interior is not perfumed although the perfume atomiser has been activated.	The perfume vial has not been pushed into the holder as far as it will go. ▶ Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
	The perfume vial is not filled sufficiently. ▶ **Pre-filled vials:** dispose of the empty vial. ▶ Use a new pre-filled vial. ▶ **Refillable vials:** refill the vial with a maximum of 15 ml of the same perfume.
	The perfume atomiser is faulty. ▶ Have the perfume atomiser checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ionisation

Ionisation is used to purify and freshen the air in the vehicle interior, which is conducive to a pleasant climate.

The ionisation of the interior air is odourless and cannot, directly, be perceived in the vehicle interior.

You can switch ionisation on or off using the multimedia system (▷ page 300).

Ionisation can only be operated when the automatic climate control is switched on. The side air vent on the driver's side must be open.

Auxiliary heating

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

The auxiliary heating is fitted under the front wing on the right-hand side of the vehicle. The emissions outlet is found behind the front wheel on the right-hand side of the vehicle.

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for about ten minutes.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary heating switches off when the engine is switched off. The auxiliary ventilation is not active if the engine is running.

The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation switches off automatically after 50 minutes. This time limit can be altered. To do this, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before switching on

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control unit.

If you do not alter the temperature before switching on the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation, the last temperature setting will be adopted.

Auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort is attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

You can switch the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation on or off:

- using the rocker switch on the centre console (▷ page 139)
- using the remote control (▷ page 140)

The remote control can be used to set up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the centre console rocker switch

General notes



The colours of the indicator lamps in rocker switch ① have the following meanings:

- blue: auxiliary ventilation is switched on
- red: auxiliary heating is activated
- yellow: departure time is preselected

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ **To switch on auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation:** press rocker switch ① up or down.
  The red or the blue indicator lamp above rocker switch ① lights up.
- ▶ **To set the temperature:** switch on auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation.
  The multimedia system is activated for approximately one minute.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the multimedia system (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ **To switch off auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation:** press rocker switch ① up or down.
  The red or the blue indicator lamp above rocker switch ① goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the remote control

General notes

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating so that the auxiliary heating cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control for the auxiliary heating is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

If the remote control battery is low, the battery symbol on the left of the display is shown as empty. Replace the remote control battery and observe the important safety notes when doing so (▷ page 141).

Activating/deactivating the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation



Remote control

① Display

② ON Switches the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation on

Checks the status

③ ▷ Sets the departure time

④ OFF Switches the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation off

⑤ ◁ Sets the departure time

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the ON button.
ON is shown in the remote control display.

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the OFF button.
OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation

▶ Briefly press the ON button.

The following messages may appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation is switched off.
	The auxiliary ventilation is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.
	The auxiliary heating is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.
	A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears in the display.



A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is currently activated. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.



A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is currently activated. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.

If the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started, the auxiliary heating running time is increased. The auxiliary heating continues to run until the operating temperature is reached. If this is the case, the symbol appears in the remote control display and the running time is zero minutes.

Setting the departure time

Make sure that the time set in the vehicle is correct before setting the departure time (see the separate operating instructions). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes (▷ page 138).

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button to set the desired departure time.

ⓘ The longer you press the ◁ or ▷ button, the faster the time changes.

- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time is stored.

Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the desired departure time appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON button.
  The symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** appear in the display.

Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
  The status of the auxiliary heating is shown in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▷ button.
  The first departure time stored appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the OFF button.
  OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Replacing the remote control battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

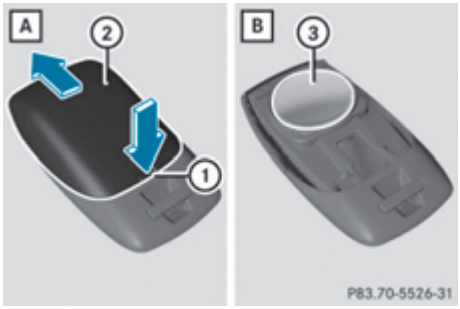


Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an

environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Replacing the battery



A CR2450 lithium battery is required when replacing the battery.

- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow on the remote control until it engages.

Problems with the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The auxiliary heating/ventilation cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
FAIL	The auxiliary heating/ventilation is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating/ventilation checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior

Adjusting the air vents



Example

① Side window demister vent
② Side air vent, left
③ Control for left side air vent

▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or right as far as it will go.

▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent ② by thumbwheel ③ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Running-in notes

Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- When changing gears manually, change up in good time, before the rev counter needle reaches ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission: try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).

Additional notes on running in Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

- For the first 1,500 km do not drive at speeds above 140 km/h.
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- Drive the vehicle mainly in drive program **C** for the first 1,500 km.

After 1,500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

Self-locking rear axle differential (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Your vehicle is equipped with a self-locking differential on the rear axle.

Change the oil to improve protection of the rear axle differential:

- after a running-in period of 3,000 km
- every 50,000 km or 3 years

These oil changes prolong the service life of the differential. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake

boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

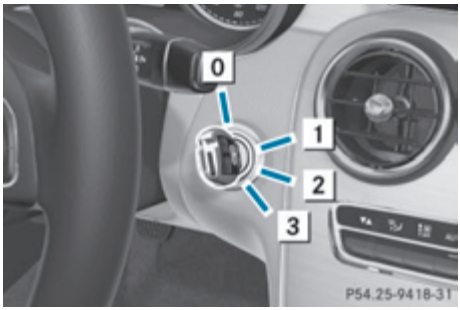
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! Mercedes-AMG vehicles: at low engine oil temperatures (below +20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

Key positions

Key



0 To remove the key

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the vehicle

ⓘ If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Start/Stop button

General notes

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the key:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock
- the key must be in the vehicle
- the vehicle must not be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 81)

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the key's functionality.

If you lock the vehicle with the key's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 87), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with the Start/Stop button



① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

When you switch on the ignition, all of the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (▷ page 286).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windscreen wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

The ignition is switched off again if:

- you do not start the engine from this position within 15 minutes
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the key.

It is only possible to switch between Start/Stop button mode and key operation when the transmission is in position **P**.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the key is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the vehicle

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

General notes

Vehicles with a petrol engine: the catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 158).
  The transmission position indicator in the multifunction display shows **P** (▷ page 159).

ⓘ You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

Starting procedure with the key

To start the engine using the key instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

- ▶ **To start a diesel engine**: turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145). The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running (▷ page 145).

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** you can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

If the engine will not start:

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Reinsert the key into the ignition lock after waiting for a short period.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
  The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up (▷ page 285).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 145) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Starting procedure using the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button is only available on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function.

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the key into the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid key is in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 145).
  Vehicles with a petrol engine: the engine starts.
  Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow is activated and the engine starts.

Pulling away

General notes

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

If the engine speed is above the engine idling speed and you then engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always keep the brake pedal firmly depressed and do not depress the accelerator pedal at the same time.

! Vehicles with manual transmission: change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature; see the Digital Owner's Manual.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: it is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

i Vehicles with automatic transmission: upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Information on automatically releasing the electrical parking brake (▷ page 175).

Pulling away with a trailer



To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.
  The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains lit.
- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release lever ①.
  The electric parking brake is released.
  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

For further information on the electric parking brake, see (▷ page 174).

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is in position **N**
- the electric parking brake is applied
- ESP® is malfunctioning

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): the ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you switch on the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button.

If the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically once the vehicle stops moving.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 151) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is not displayed.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **C**.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you switch on the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button. This is the case if:

- the ignition was switched off for more than four hours or
- the ECO start/stop function had been activated before the engine was switched off

Automatic engine switch-off

General notes

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the Ⓐ ECO symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system
- the engine is at normal operating temperature
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system detects that the windscreen is not misted up when the air-conditioning system is switched on

- the bonnet is closed
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are not all fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): automatic engine switch-off can take place a maximum of four times in a row (initial switch-off, then three subsequent switch-offs). The Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. When the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, automatic engine switch-off is again possible.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the number of consecutive automatic engine stops is unlimited.

Vehicles with manual transmission



The ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically at low speeds.

▶ Brake the vehicle.

▶ Shift to neutral **N** (follow gearshift instruction ① to shift to neutral **N**, if necessary).

▶ Release the clutch pedal.
The engine is switched off automatically.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill with the transmission in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

Automatic engine start

General notes

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you engage reverse gear **R**
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's charge status is too low

Vehicles with manual transmission

! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically when you depress the clutch pedal.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine is started automatically if:

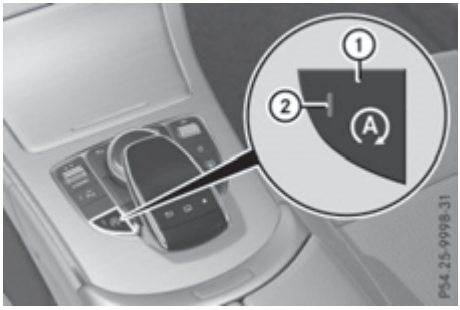
- you switch to drive program **S+** (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- you switch to drive program **RACE** (S-MODEL), **S+** or **S** (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- you permanently activate manual gearshifting (▷ page 163) (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- in transmission position **D** or **N**, the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active
- you shift from transmission position **P**

Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the Ⓐ ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



- **To switch off:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.
- **To switch on:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 149) are fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

  If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 149) are met, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Selecting drive program **S+** deactivates the ECO start/stop function. If you press ECO button ①, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles



- **To switch off:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.
- **To switch on:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

  If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 149) are fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

  If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 149) are fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

The ECO start/stop function is deactivated if:

- you switch to drive program **RACE** (S-MODEL), **S+** or **S** (▷ page 154)
- you permanently activate manual gearshifting (▷ page 163)

If you have permanently activated manual gearshifting and then press ECO button ①, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

AMG sports exhaust system (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

You can choose between different AMG sports exhaust system volumes using the position of the exhaust flap.

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected setting is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, the quietest setting is activated when the engine is next started.



Setting the volume:

▶ Press button ①.
If you select the loudest setting, indicator lamp ② lights up.

You can also adjust the position of the exhaust flap using the:

- DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 154)
- multimedia system

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start.	The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. ▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 192) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 184). ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 147).
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. Before attempting to start the engine again: ▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock. or ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 147). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge display is at the reserve level.	The fuel tank is empty. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 345). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 147). If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The coolant temperature display is showing more than 120 °C. A display message may also appear in the multifunction display and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 324). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control
  - the climate control settings
  - the rear window heating operation period
  - the performance of the seat heating

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, drive program **C** is activated when the engine is next started.



① DYNAMIC SELECT switch (example)

▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forward or back until the desired drive program is selected.
The status icon of the selected drive program is shown in the multifunction display.
In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed briefly in the display of the multimedia system.

ⓘ In a few countries, the ECO start/stop function is deactivated at the factory due to the quality of the available fuel. In this case, the ECO start/stop function is not available in any drive program, regardless of the display in the multimedia system display.

Available drive programs:

I Individual	Individual settings
S+ Sport Plus	Particularly sporty driving characteristics
S Sport	Sporty driving characteristics

C Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
E Economy	Particularly economical driving characteristics

Additional information for drive programs for:

- vehicles with manual transmission (▷ page 157)
- vehicles with automatic transmission (▷ page 161)

Vehicles with automatic transmission: you can also change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. Further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 163).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

General notes

Select the drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Available drive programs:

RACE (S-MODEL)	Driving characteristics suitable for the racetrack
S+ Sport Plus	Particularly sporty driving characteristics
S Sport	Sporty driving characteristics
C Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
I Individual	Individual settings

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine management)
- the transmission management
- ESP®
- the suspension
- the position of the exhaust flap
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the driver assistance systems
- the availability of gliding mode

Further information for automatic drive program characteristics (▷ page 161).

Additionally, in drive program **I** you can configure the respective vehicle characteristics using the multimedia system. You can find information about this in the Digital Owner's Manual.

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, drive program **C** is activated when the engine is next started.

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards until the desired drive program is selected.
The status icon of the selected drive program is shown in the multifunction display.
In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed briefly in the display of the multimedia system.

You can also change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. Further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 163).

Additional settings



① Position of the exhaust flap (▷ page 151)
② ECO start/stop function (▷ page 149)
③ ESP® (▷ page 71)
④ Suspension (▷ page 196)
⑤ To permanently activate manual gearshifting (▷ page 163)

When you press buttons ① - ⑤ the corresponding setting is selected. The DYNAMIC SELECT switch setting is overwritten.

These settings will also be maintained if you change with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch in drive program **RACE** (S-MODEL), **S+**, **S** or **C**.

If you switch to drive program **I**, all stored characteristics will be adopted. This is also the case if you have previously pressed buttons ① - ⑤.

Manual transmission

Gear lever

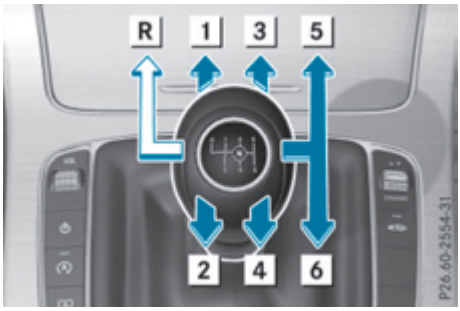
! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

! When shifting between **5th** and **6th** gear, you should always push the gear lever all the way to the right. Otherwise, you could shift unintentionally into **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the transmission.

If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overrev, leading to engine damage.

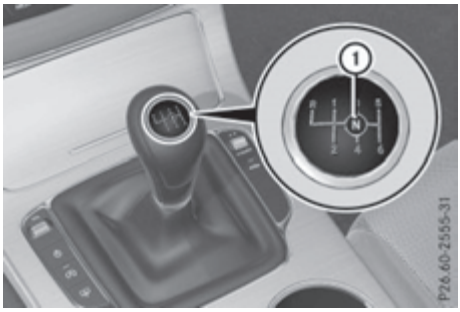
Do not use the clutch bite point to keep the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the clutch.

! On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift into gear **1, 2** or **3** in good time. This uses the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.



R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears

Shifting to neutral N



▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
▶ Shift the gear lever to position **N** ①.

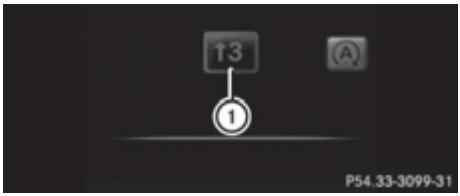
Engaging reverse gear

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

▶ Move the gear lever firmly to the left, beyond the point of resistance, then forwards.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 149).

Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift gear according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Drive programs

Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I** the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control

Information about configuring drive program **I** with the multimedia system can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Drive program S+ (Sport Plus)

Drive program **S+** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly sporty driving characteristics.
- the suspension exhibits particularly firm springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC).
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty driving characteristics.
- the suspension exhibits firm springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC).

Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle having improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.

Drive program E (Economy)

Drive program **E** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle having improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- the performance of the air-conditioning and heating systems is reduced.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

⚠ WARNING

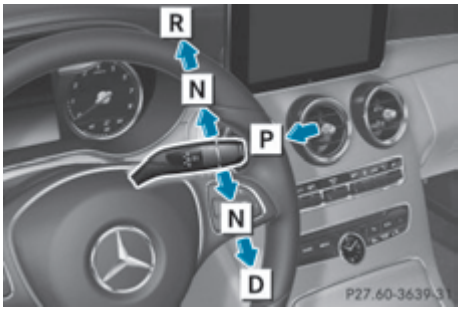
The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

▷▷

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display (▷ page 159).

Engaging park position P

! If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key
- you switch off the engine using the key or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**

Under certain conditions, the automatic transmission shifts automatically to transmission position **P** if the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Observe the information on the HOLD function (▷ page 193) and on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 188).

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 149).

Shifting to neutral N

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the key: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

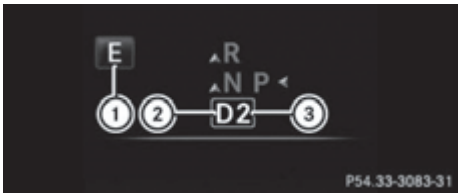
- ▶ **Vehicles with the Start-Stop button:** remove the Start-Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ **All vehicles:** switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **R** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.



① Status icon, drive program
② Transmission position
③ Gear

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can shift using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. For this purpose, we recommend selecting transmission position **D** and drive program **E** (drive program **C** in Mercedes-AMG vehicles) or **S**.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only shift the transmission into position **P** when the vehicle is stationary (▷ page 158). The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In order to secure the vehicle, always apply the electric parking brake in addition to the parking lock. Park position **P** is automatically engaged if: • you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key • you switch off the engine using the key or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door • you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R** In the event of a malfunction of the vehicle's electronics, the transmission may lock in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission into position **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can lead to damage to the transmission.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. Gearshifting is determined by:

- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Double-clutch function

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the currently selected drive program. The double-clutch function

reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program selected.

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
  The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free by shifting the transmission repeatedly between transmission positions **D** and **R** may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in mud or snow.

The vehicle's engine management restricts repeated shifting between transmission positions **D** and **R** up to a maximum speed of 9 km/h.

To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down past the point of resistance.

Gliding mode (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



Gliding mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drive train
- the engine speed is equal to the engine idling speed
- status icon **C** goes out and status icon ① is displayed in the multifunction display (▷ page 159)

In drive program **C**, you can deactivate and activate gliding mode using the ECO button (▷ page 151).

Gliding mode can be activated under the following conditions:

- the speed is within a suitable range
- the type of road is suitable, e.g. no steep gradients
- you are no longer depressing the accelerator pedal

Gliding mode is deactivated under the following conditions:

- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you depress the brake pedal
- you use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position (▷ page 158)
- you switch to drive program **RACE** (S-MODEL), **S+** or **S** (▷ page 154)
- you activate manual gearshifting (▷ page 163)
- you leave the suitable speed range

ⓘ If you have selected the "Comfort" setting for the drive (engine management) in drive program **I**, you can also activate gliding mode. You can find information about this in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Towing a trailer

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 227).

- ▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- ▶ **Manual shifting:** depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift into a gear (▷ page 163) in which the engine will run in the middle of the engine speed range.
  This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

Drive programs

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I** the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension

- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control

Information about configuring drive program **I** with the multimedia system can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

ⓘ To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program **I** using the steering wheel paddles, select the **M** (manual) setting for the drive.

Drive program S+ (Sport Plus)

Drive program **S+** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly sporty driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later. As a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher.
- the suspension exhibits particularly firm springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC).
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later. As a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher.
- the suspension exhibits firm springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC).

Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Drive program E (Economy)

Drive program **E** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.
- during deceleration, the engine is disconnected from the drive train. The vehicle uses kinetic energy and consumes less fuel (overrun mode).
- the performance of the air-conditioning and heating systems is reduced.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Drive program RACE (S-MODEL)

Drive program **RACE** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits driving characteristics suitable for the racetrack.
- all vehicle systems are set for maximum sportiness.
- the gearshift recommendation gives you information for slowly warming up the drive assemblies and for adopting a fuel-efficient driving style (▷ page 163). You can follow the gearshift recommendations at all times and change gear accordingly using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. On the basis of the gearshift recommendation, using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, you can optimise the drive train and engine operating mode at any time.
- if you have selected a gear manually, this will be maintained until the vehicle speed significantly increases or decreases.

- the vehicle pulling away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later. As a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher.
- the suspension exhibits particularly firm springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC).
- gliding mode is not available.
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Drive program S+ (Sport Plus)

Drive program **S+** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly sporty driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later. As a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher.
- the suspension exhibits particularly firm springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC).
- gliding mode is not available.
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later. As a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher.
- the suspension exhibits firm springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC).
- gliding mode is not available.
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.
- gliding mode is available.
- the ECO start/stop function is available.

Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I** the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine management)
- the transmission management
- ESP® (▷ page 71)
- the suspension
- activation of the exhaust flap

Information about configuring drive program **I** with the multimedia system can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

ⓘ To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program **I** using the steering wheel paddles, select the **M** (manual) setting for the transmission.

Manual gearshifting

General notes

You can change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position **D**.

Depending on which gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear up or down, if permitted.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: to use manual shifting, you have two options:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

If you activate manual gearshifting, the multifunction display will show the current gear instead of transmission position **D**.

If manual gearshifting is deactivated, the gears will be selected automatically.

Temporary setting



- ▶ **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D**.
- ▶ Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.

Temporary setting will be active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ② and hold it in place.

or

- ▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position.

or

- ▶ Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change the drive program.

Permanent setting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



- ▶ **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D**.
- ▶ Press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.

or

- ▶ If position D (automatic transmission) is selected for the transmission in drive program **I**: shift to drive program **I** with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.
  Indicator lamp ② goes out.

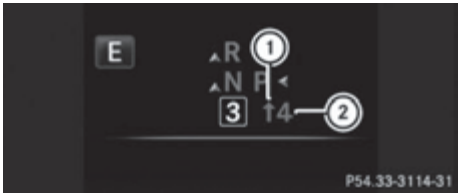
Shifting gears

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
  All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): if the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
  Automatic downshifting occurs when coasting.
  If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Upshifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

! The automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

- When message ① appears in the multifunction display, pull on the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.

Kickdown

- For maximum acceleration, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: kickdown is only possible in the temporary setting.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 371).

Refuelling

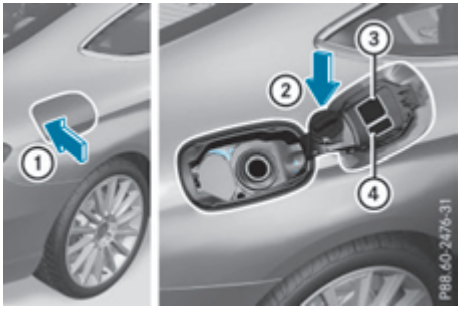
General notes

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 166).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the ⛽ fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tyre pressure table
④ Instruction label on the fuel type to be refuelled

▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.
▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

Closing the fuel filler flap

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **WARNING** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. There is a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO: ▶ Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 litres of diesel. ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 145). ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ▶ Turn the ignition on again for a maximum of ten seconds (▷ page 145). ▶ Start the engine again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 81).
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 82).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® (BlueTEC vehicles only)

General notes

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent AdBlue®.

On vehicles with an 8.5 l AdBlue® tank, topping up AdBlue® is not part of the maintenance work. Under normal operating conditions, a full tank of AdBlue® should last until the next service due date.

When the supply of AdBlue® is down to approximately 3.0 litres, the Refill AdBlue See

Owner's Manual message is shown in the multifunction display.

If you drive the vehicle faster than 15 km/h after topping up, the Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual message goes out after approximately one minute.

When the AdBlue® supply drops to a minimum, the Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi message is shown in the multifunction display.

When the Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi message is shown in the multifunction display, you can still drive the vehicle over the distance shown. If the AdBlue® is not topped up, you will subsequently **be unable to start the engine**. If the Refill AdBlue Start not possible message appears in the multifunction display and the engine does not start, you must top up AdBlue®.

- ▶ Add at least 3.5 l of AdBlue®.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
- ▶ Start the engine.

ⓘ You can also have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before driving your vehicle outside Europe, have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and about AdBlue® can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Important safety notes

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, to mucous membranes and to the eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not swallow AdBlue® or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

If you or others come into contact with AdBlue®, observe the following:

- immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.
- if AdBlue® comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- if AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with AdBlue®.

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not mix any additives with AdBlue®, and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

! In order to fill the AdBlue® tank, the vehicle must be parked on a level surface. The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. Fluctuations in capacity will thus be avoided. Filling a vehicle standing on an uneven surface is not permitted. There is a danger of overfilling, which can cause damage to BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment components.

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

! AdBlue® is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If AdBlue® is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

Have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also top up the AdBlue® tank:

- at a filling station with an AdBlue® filling pump
- with AdBlue® refill bottles
- with an AdBlue® refill canister

When the pump nozzle switches off automatically during filling at a filling pump, the AdBlue® tank has been completely filled. Do not fill the AdBlue® tank any further. AdBlue® may leak out.

To avoid transporting already opened refill containers in the vehicle, completely empty refill bottles or canisters when filling the AdBlue® tank, if possible.

Further information on AdBlue® (▷ page 374).

Opening/closing the AdBlue® filler cap



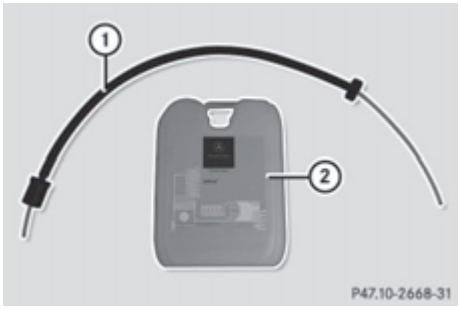
- ▶ **To open:** switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
  The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn blue AdBlue® fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
  AdBlue® filler cap ② is secured with a plastic strip.
- ▶ **To close:** fit AdBlue® filler cap ② onto the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ To close the fuel filler flap, press it in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Drive faster than 15 km/h.
  The `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` message goes out after approximately one minute.

If the `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` message continues to be shown in the multifunction display, you must top up with more AdBlue®.

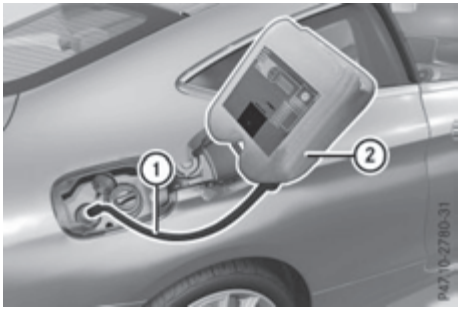
ⓘ The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you unlock or lock the vehicle.

AdBlue® refill canisters

❗ Do not fasten the disposable hose too tightly. Otherwise, the disposable hose could be damaged and AdBlue® could leak out.



- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the opening on top of AdBlue® refill canister ②.
- ▶ Place disposable hose ① on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ② and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
  Disposable hose ① remains closed until you fasten disposable hose ① to the AdBlue® filler neck of the vehicle.



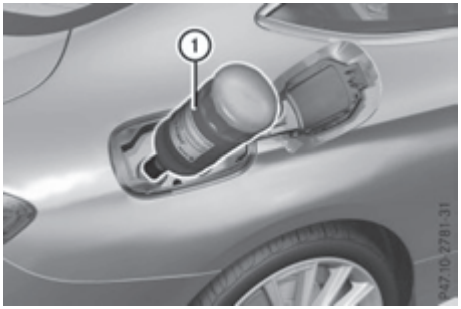
- ▶ Place disposable hose ① on the filler neck on the vehicle and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight. When you feel resistance, disposable hose ① is sufficiently secured.
- ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ②.
  Filling stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely filled. Do not fill the AdBlue® tank any further. AdBlue® refill canister ② can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- ▶ Turn disposable hose ① on the filler neck of the vehicle anti-clockwise and remove it.

- Turn disposable hose ① on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Reseal AdBlue® refill canister ② with the cap.

AdBlue® refill canisters are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® refill canisters are often sold with a filler hose. A filler hose that does not exactly fit the vehicle's AdBlue® tank offers no protection against overfilling. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers a special disposable hose with overfill protection. You can obtain this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® is available in a variety of containers and receptacles. Only use the disposable hose with the Mercedes-Benz AdBlue® refill canisters.

AdBlue® refill bottle

! Only screw on the AdBlue® refill bottle so that it is hand-tight. Otherwise, the thread of the AdBlue® refill bottle could be damaged and AdBlue® could leak out.



- Unscrew the protective cap from AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- Place AdBlue® refill bottle ① on the filler neck as shown and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- Press AdBlue® refill bottle ① towards the filler neck.
  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could last up to one minute.
  When AdBlue® refill bottle ① is no longer pressed, filling stops and the bottle may be taken off again after being only partially emptied.
- Release AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- Turn AdBlue® refill bottle ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Screw the protective cap onto AdBlue® refill bottle ① again.

AdBlue® refill bottles are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Refill bottles without a threaded seal offer no protection against overfilling. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. These are available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is safeguarded against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied
- on vehicles with manual transmission, engage 1st gear or reverse gear
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in position **P** and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb on steep uphill or downhill gradients
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Vehicles with manual transmission

▶ Shift to either 1st gear or reverse gear **R**.
▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.
▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
▶ **With the key:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.
▶ **With the Start/Stop button:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 145).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.
When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed".

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the key: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

▶ **Vehicles with the Start-Stop button:** remove the Start-Stop button from the ignition lock.
▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
▶ **All vehicles:** switch the ignition on.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the electric parking brake.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for about three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the engine is switched off. Noises that occur are normal.

Applying or releasing manually



- ▶ **To apply:** push handle ①.
  When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
  The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is removed.
- ▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake can only be released:

- when the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145) or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button

Applying automatically (vehicles with automatic transmission)

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position **P** and:

- the engine is switched off or
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened

To prevent the electric parking brake from being automatically applied, pull handle ①.

The electric parking brake is also applied automatically if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened
- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period

The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Applying automatically (vehicles with manual transmission)

The electric parking brake is applied automatically when the vehicle is being kept vehicle stationary by the HOLD function.

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is open
- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period

The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the seat belt is fastened
- the engine is running
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal.

  or

  you shift the transmission position from **P** to position **D** or **R**. You will need to accelerate more on steeper gradients.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a gear is selected and you depress the accelerator pedal.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: when the transmission is in position **R** the boot lid must be closed.

Vehicles with manual transmission: when reverse gear **R** is engaged, the boot lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you are shifting from transmission position **P** or have previously driven faster than 3 km/h
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise, the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 174).
The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake depressed. The longer electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the `Release parking brake` display message appears
- the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer from lack of use.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

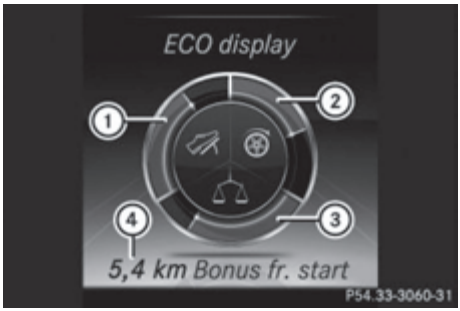
Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- ▶ The tyres should always be inflated to the recommended tyre pressure.
- ▶ Remove unnecessary loads.
- ▶ Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- ▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- ▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- ▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Service Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic, on short journeys and in hilly terrain.

ECO display

The ECO display shows you how economical your driving style is. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Consumption can be significantly influenced by your driving style.



① Acceleration
② Coasting
③ Constant
④ Additional range achieved

Range ④ is shown under Bonus fr. start and represents the additional range achieved since the beginning of the journey as a result of an adapted driving style.

If the fuel level has dropped into the reserve range, the Reserve fuel display message is shown instead of range ④ in the multifunction display. In addition, the ⛽ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up (▷ page 290).

The ECO display consists of three sections, with an inner and outer area. The sections correspond to the following three categories:

①	**Acceleration** (evaluation of all acceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds. • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: sporty acceleration.
②	**Coasting** (evaluation of all deceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes. • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: frequent heavy braking.
③	**Constant** (continuous evaluation over the entire journey): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration. • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: fluctuations in speed.

The three inner areas display the current driving style and light up green as a result of a particularly economical driving style. Depending on the driving situation, up to two areas may light up simultaneously.

At the beginning of the journey, the three outer areas are empty and fill up as a result of economical driving. A higher level indicates a more economical driving style. If the three outer areas are completely filled at the same time, the driver has adopted the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. The ECO display border lights up.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. The additionally achieved range displayed under Bonus fr. start does not indicate a fixed consumption reduction.

In addition to driving style, the actual consumption is affected by other factors, such as:

- load
- tyre pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- the use of electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

An economical driving style involves driving at a moderate engine speed.

To achieve a higher value in the categories "Acceleration" and "Constant":

- observe the gearshift recommendation
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E** (vehicles with DYNAMIC SELECT switch)

On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the motorway, only the outer area for "Constant" will change.

The ECO display summarises the driving style from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are more marked changes in the outer areas at the start of a journey. During a prolonged driving time, these changes are smaller. For more marked changes, perform a manual reset (▷ page 238).

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 237).

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular

note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.

This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If heavy demands are made on the brakes, do not park the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet road surfaces

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after a car wash or after driving through deep water.

You will have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This can increase the braking distance considerably.

- In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- Maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

New brake discs and brake pads/linings

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect only after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only fitting the following brake discs and brake pads/linings:

- brake discs that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake discs or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake pads/linings when replacing brake discs.

The vehicle is equipped with lightweight brake discs to which the wheel assembly with rim and threaded connection is matched.

The use of brake discs other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may alter track width and is subject to approval, if applicable.

Shock-type loads when handling the brake discs, such as when changing wheels, can lead to a reduction in comfort when driving with lightweight brake discs. Avoid shock-type loads on the lightweight brake discs, particularly on the brake plate.

High-performance and ceramic brakes (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The AMG brake systems are designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This is dependent on:

- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual brake system components such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs depends on individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage (service life) that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain more information on this from a qualified specialist workshop.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal. Always be aware of this and adapt your driving and braking accordingly during the running-in period.

Excessive heavy braking results in correspondingly high brake wear. Observe the brake wear warning lamp in the instrument cluster and note any brake status messages in the multifunction display. If you regularly drive at high speeds, it is particularly important to have the brake system checked and maintained regularly.

Driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, drive in the following manner in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which aquaplaning can occur:

- lower your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you must drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- in the case of standing water, the water level must be no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body
- you should drive no faster than walking pace

Winter driving

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Further information on driving with snow chains (▷ page 356).

Further information on driving with summer tyres (▷ page 355).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 355).

Driving systems

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought-out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 66).

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions are appropriate for maintaining a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

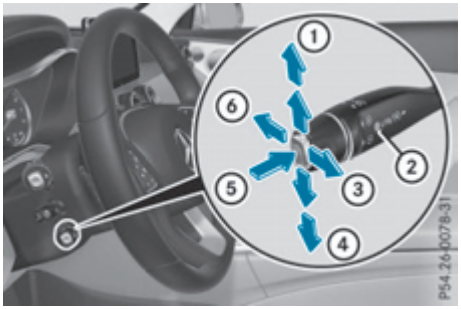
Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed or calling up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In addition, the symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Speedometer with segments: when cruise control is activated, the segments from the stored speed to the maximum permitted speed light up.

Selecting cruise control

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.
If it is off, cruise control is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

ⓘ Vehicles with manual transmission:

- Always drive at adequate, but not excessive, engine speeds.
- Change gear in good time.
- If possible, do not change down several gears at a time.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point.
  The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ beyond the pressure point.
  The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Brake.

or

- ▶ Briefly move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
  Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever is on.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- while driving a vehicle with manual transmission, you shift into neutral or depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a gear that is too high, and as a result the engine speed is too low
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, you shift to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

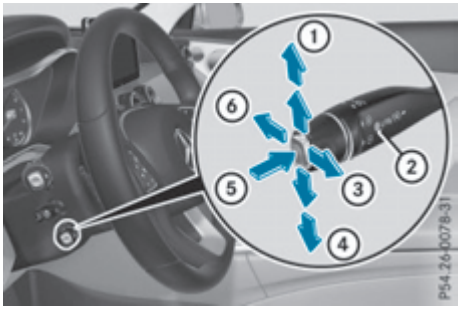
You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 184)

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

General notes



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed or calling up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.
If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever is on. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.
Speedometer with segments: the segments light up from the start of the scale up to the stored speed limit.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

Setting a speed

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① beyond the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Switching SPEEDTRONIC to passive

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC is switched to passive mode. The SPEEDTRONIC suspended message appears in the multifunction display.

You can then exceed the stored speed. SPEEDTRONIC is activated again if you:

- drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown
- set a new speed or
- call up the last speed stored again

The SPEEDTRONIC suspended message in the multifunction display disappears.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h(e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed (▷ page 248).

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active, even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle driving in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly recognise other road users and complex traffic conditions.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be prepared to brake, particularly if DISTRONIC PLUS warns you.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning. There is a risk of an accident.

Apply the brakes yourself in these situations and try to take evasive action.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and weather conditions or traffic conditions into account. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks

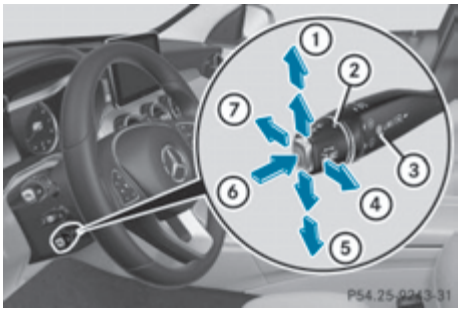
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, it may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② To set the specified minimum distance
③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
⑤ To activate or reduce speed
⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

You can operate DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ③ off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp ③ on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected

Selecting DISTRONIC PLUS

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ③ is off.
If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.
LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before DISTRONIC PLUS is ready for use.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS function must be selected with the cruise control lever (▷ page 186).

Activating

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤ .
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS suspended message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤ .
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** or **S+** drive program (▷ page 161). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **C** or **E** drive program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the overtaking lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

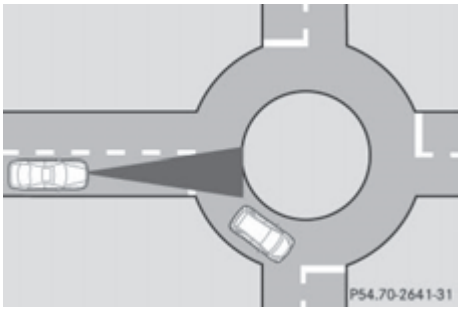
- you are driving faster than 70 km/h
- you switch on the respective turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ **Vehicles with COMAND Online:** when you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the right lane in the case of left-side traffic or the left lane in the case of right-side traffic.

Vehicles with Audio 20: when you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand-drive vehicles or the right lane on right-hand-drive vehicles.

Road and traffic conditions



ⓘ The following function is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

The function is not operational in all countries.

DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can adapt to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, while following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive around a roundabout
- approach a T-junction
- turn off at a motorway exit
- approach a tollgate

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the speed you set.

The system takes into account the fact that overtaking on the right is not permitted on motorways or high-speed major roads at speeds above 80 km/h. The driving speed is adjusted to the speed of the queue of vehicles in the adjacent lane to the left.

ⓘ Prevention of overtaking on the right applies to countries where traffic drives on the right. In countries where traffic drives on the left, overtaking on the left is prevented accordingly.

Stopping

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 190).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ⓘ After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

ⓘ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

If a fault occurs, the transmission may also shift into position **P** automatically.

Setting a speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ⑤ for a lower speed.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.

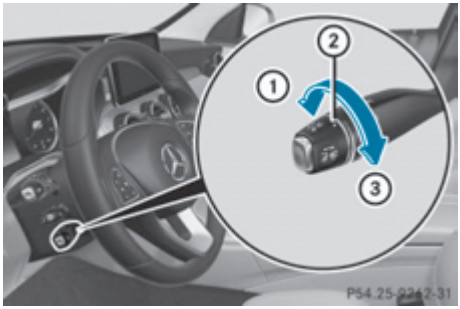
▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ beyond the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

ⓘ If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS maintains to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 189).

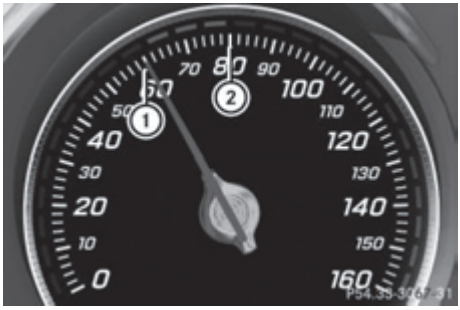
ⓘ Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer

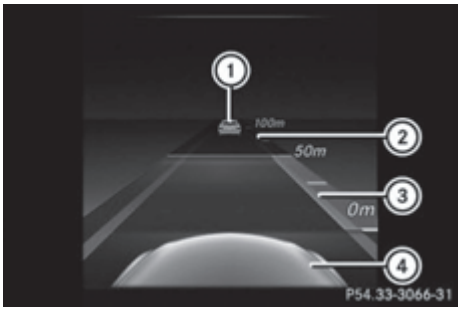


If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments between the speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ② light up.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package: the segments likewise light up if a vehicle in front is detected in the fast lane.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

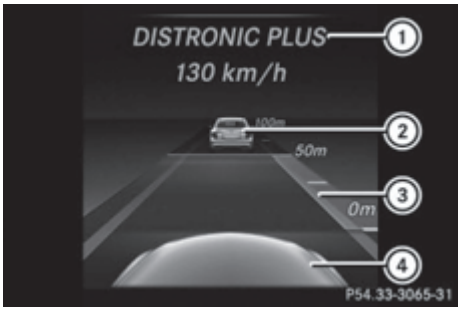


① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 244) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

- Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated



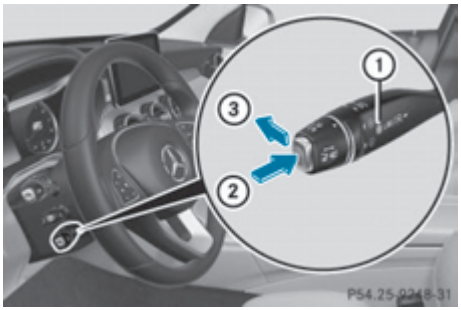
① DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)
② Vehicle in front, if detected
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 244) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

- Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).

You will see the stored speed for approximately five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle is skidding
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

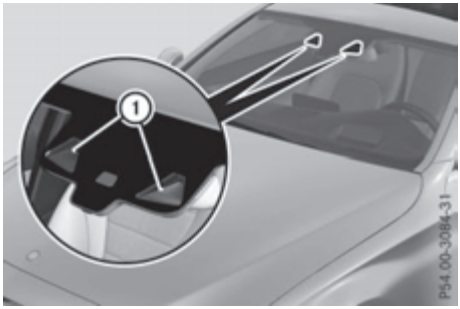
Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, entering and exiting a bend: the ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.
- Driving on a different line: DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Other vehicles changing lane: DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.
- Narrow vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Obstacles and stationary vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.
- Crossing vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

General notes



DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot aids you in keeping the vehicle in the centre of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions in a speed range from 0 - 200 km/h.

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①, at the top of the windscreen.

In a speed range from 0 - 60 km/h, Stop&Go Pilot focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

At speeds of more than 60 km/h, Steering Assist focuses on detected lane markings (left and right), only focusing on the vehicle in front if detected lane markings are not present.

If these conditions are not present, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot provide assistance.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot does not detect road and traffic conditions and does not detect all road users. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the carriageway, your vehicle could come into contact with the kerb or other road boundaries. Be particularly aware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are directly next to your vehicle.

Obstacles such as traffic pylons on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lane
- you switch on the turn signal
- you take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

ⓘ After you have finished changing lanes, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are automatically active again.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot provide assistance:

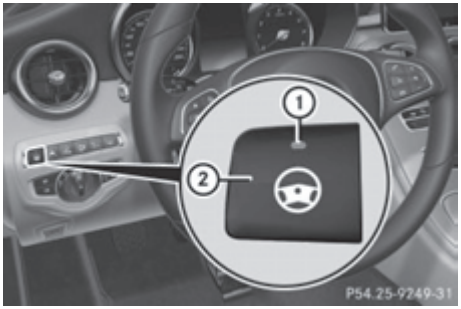
- on very sharp corners
- when towing a trailer
- if a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed

Pay attention also to the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 184).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot switch to passive mode. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot



▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The DTR+: steering assist. on message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated.

Information in the multifunction display



If Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated but not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in grey. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. The DTR+: steering assist. off message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated or not available, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated automatically.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- the HOLD function is deactivated by the accelerator pedal being depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle from rolling away.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

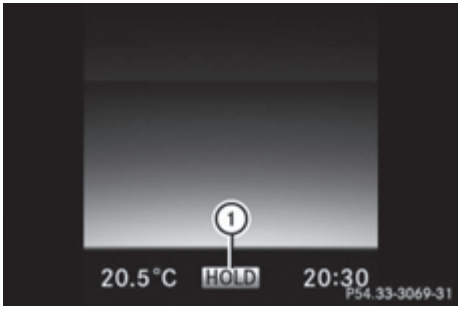
Deactivating the HOLD function (▷ page 193).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- vehicles with automatic transmission: the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function



▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

i If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate. On vehicles with automatic transmission: only when the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until display ① disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

i After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

Vehicles with manual transmission

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

The `Brake immediately` message may also appear in the multifunction display.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out.
The HOLD function is deactivated.

A horn will sound at regular intervals if you turn off the engine, take off your seat belt or open the driver's door when the HOLD function is activated. The horn alerts you to the fact that the HOLD function is still activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle cannot be locked until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

ⓘ Once you have switched off the engine, you cannot restart it until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

RACE START

Important safety notes

ⓘ RACE START must not be used on normal roads. RACE START must only be activated and used on dedicated road circuits, outside of public road use.

ⓘ RACE START is only available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

RACE START enables optimum acceleration from a standing start. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, along with the tyres and vehicle being in good condition.

⚠ WARNING

If you use RACE START, individual tyres may get into a spin and the vehicle could skid. Depending on the selected ESP® mode, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. Make sure that no persons, animals or obstacles are within range of the vehicle.

ⓘ Observe the safety notes on driving safety systems (▷ page 66).
Be sure to read the safety notes and information on ESP® (▷ page 71).

Activation conditions

You can activate RACE START if:

- the doors are closed
- the engine is running and it has reached an operating temperature of approximately 71 °C. This is the case when the oil temperature gauge in the multifunction display is shown in white.
- the drive program **S**, **S+** or **Race** is selected (▷ page 154)
- the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position
- the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (left foot)
- the transmission is in position **D**

Activating RACE START

ⓘ When manual mode (▷ page 163) is active, the transmission automatically shifts up to RACE START in the drive program. This function supports maximum acceleration with

RACE START. After going through an accelerating process once from a stationary position, this function is automatically deactivated.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull and hold both steering wheel gearshift paddles (▷ page 163).
  The RACE START Confirm: Paddle UP Cancel: Paddle DOWN message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release both steering wheel gearshift paddles (▷ page 163).

ⓘ If the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ To cancel: pull the left steering wheel shift paddle (▷ page 163).

or

- ▶ To confirm: pull the right steering wheel shift paddle (▷ page 163).
  The RACE START available Depress accelerator message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you do not depress the accelerator pedal fully within two seconds, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Fully depress the accelerator pedal.
  The engine speed rises to approximately 3500 rpm.
  The RACE START Release brake to start message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you do not release the brake pedal within five seconds, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
  The RACE START active message appears in the multifunction display.

RACE START is deactivated when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 50 km/h.

RACE START is deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual or RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ After using it several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

AIRMATIC

General notes

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. All-round level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option to manually adjust the vehicle level. AIRMATIC consists of level setting, level control and ADS (Adaptive Damping System).

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the vehicle level can be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 154) or the level button (▷ page 196). The setting always corresponds to the last selected function.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the vehicle level can be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 154) or the level button (▷ page 196). The setting always corresponds to the last selected function.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

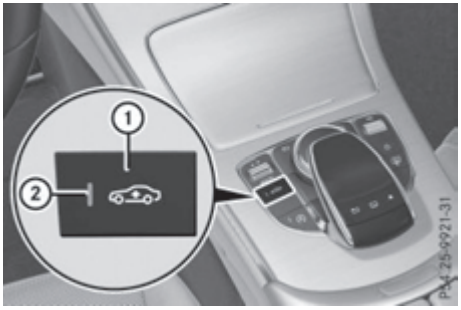
People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

ⓘ If one of the doors is open, the vehicle is not lowered.

Vehicle level

Setting the raised vehicle level



It is possible to choose between the "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels below a speed of 80 km/h. Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is raised by 25 mm compared to the normal level.
The Vehicle rising message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The message disappears after ten seconds, irrespective of the level reached. If necessary, the vehicle is raised further.

The "Raised level" setting is cancelled if you:

- drive faster than 120 km/h
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed above 80 km/h

The "Raised level" remains saved when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

Setting the normal vehicle level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the currently selected drive program (▷ page 154).
Vehicles with manual transmission: indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the currently selected drive program (▷ page 154).

Suspension settings

General notes

The Adaptive Damping System automatically controls the calibration of the dampers.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sport or comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

Sport mode

In the **S** and **S+** drive programs, the firmer suspension setting ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission: select the **S** or **S+** drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 154).
Vehicles with manual transmission: select the **S** or **S+** drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 154).
The vehicle is lowered by 15 mm compared to the normal level.

Comfort mode

In the **E** and **C** drive programs, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style. Select Comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of motorway.

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission: select the **E** or **C** drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 154).
Vehicles with manual transmission: select the **E** or **C** drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 154).
The vehicle is raised to the normal level.

When driving at speeds above 125 km/h, the vehicle is automatically lowered by 15 mm in the **E** and **C** drive programs. When driving at speeds below 80 km/h, the vehicle is raised again.

AMG RIDE CONTROL

General notes

The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection of Sport, Sport + or Comfort

The suspension setting is adjusted using the corresponding button in the centre console.

ⓘ The mode can also be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 154).

This is only possible if:

- with the AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension button on the centre console, and
- with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch, the same mode is selected for the chassis. This is the case, for example, when both are set to Comfort mode.

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, Comfort mode is activated when the engine is next started.

Sport mode



The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press button ① once.
Indicator lamp ③ lights up. You have selected Sport mode.
The AMG Ride Control SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

Sport + mode

The very firm setting of the suspension setting in Sport + mode ensures the best possible contact with the road. Select this mode only when driving on race circuits.

If indicator lamps ② and ③ are off:

▶ Press button ① twice.
Indicator lamps ② and ③ light up. You have selected Sport + mode.
The AMG Ride Control SPORT + message appears in the multifunction display.

If indicator lamp ③ lights up:

▶ Press button ① once.
Second indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected Sport + mode.
The AMG Ride Control SPORT + message appears in the multifunction display.

Comfort mode

In Comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. motorways.

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until indicator lamps ② and ③ go out.
You have selected Comfort mode.
The AMG Ride Control COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring

and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and objects which absorb ultrasonic sources.

Ultrasonic sources, such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

! Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift to position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

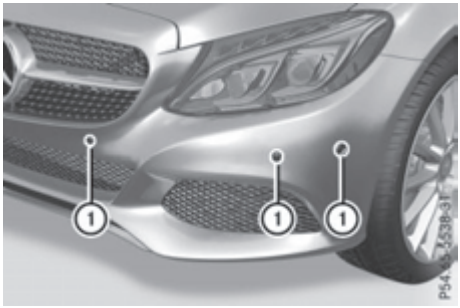
PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Range of the sensors

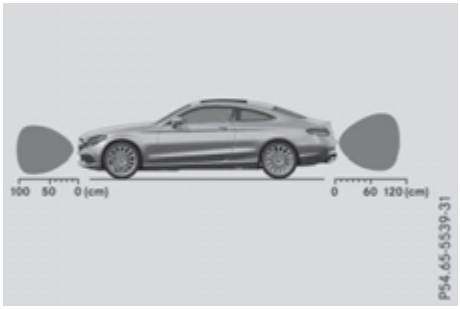
General notes

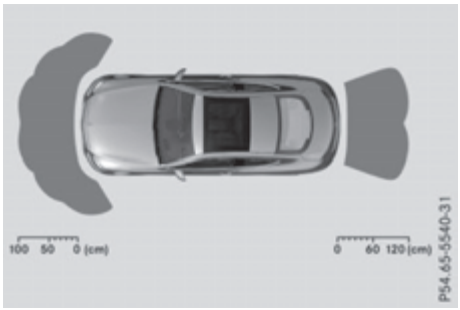
PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles



① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side





The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 330).

Front sensors

Centre	Approx. 100 cm
Corners	Approx. 60 cm

Rear sensors

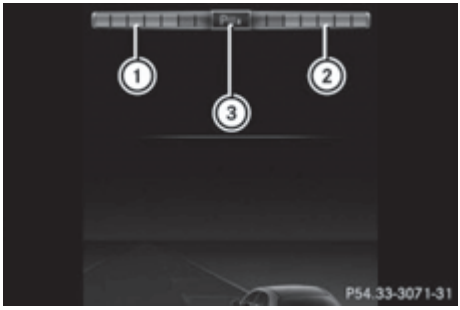
Centre	Approx. 120 cm
Corners	Approx. 80 cm

Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is in the instrument cluster. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if operational readiness indicator ③ lights up.

The gear lever position or the transmission position of the automatic transmission and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Manual transmission:

Gear lever position	Warning display
Forward gear or **Neutral**	Front area activated
Reverse gear	Rear and front areas activated

Automatic transmission:

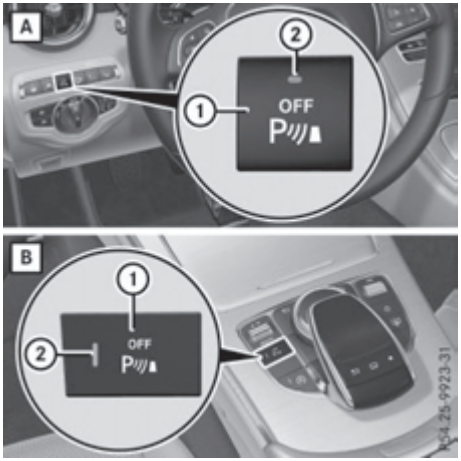
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



A Switch on the dashboard
B Switch in the centre console
① Deactivates/activates PARKTRONIC
② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has been deactivated. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 330). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 197).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range.

When PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

For vehicles with the trailer tow hitch folded out, the minimum length for parking spaces is slightly longer.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area.

⚠ WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- parking or stopping restrictions
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 199) warning messages during the parking procedure
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be cancelled.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist
- never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces that are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- on straight roads, not bends
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

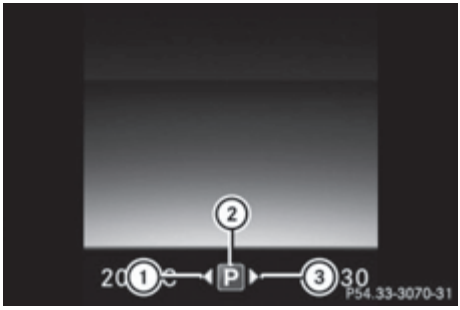
For further information on the detection range (▷ page 198).

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb
- you forward park

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle

Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the size of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain activated until you confirm the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to reverse gear.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift into position **R**.
The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When reversing, drive at a speed below 10 km/h. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.
Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.
Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the Park Assist active Select D Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the Park Assist active Engage forward gear

Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to first gear while the vehicle is stationary.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: select transmission position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.
The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the front border of the parking space.
Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the Park Assist active Select R Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the Park Assist active Engage reverse gear Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist switched off message appears and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you can also preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be cancelled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you can also engage forward gear prematurely. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be cancelled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when exiting the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A kerb stone is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the starting position as it is manoeuvred into the parking space.
- a manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

ⓘ If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle exits the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Start the engine.
▶ Release the electric parking brake.
▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you are pulling away.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

  Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to forward or reverse gear.
  The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 10 km/h when exiting a parking space. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** depending on the message or as required, shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

  Vehicles with manual transmission: depending on the message or as required, engage forward or reverse gear.
  Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Drive forwards and reverse as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Park Assist switched off message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example, when you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Cancelling Active Parking Assist

- ▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself.
  Active Parking Assist will be cancelled at once. The Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button (▷ page 200). PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately cancelled. The Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is applied
- transmission position **P** is selected in vehicles with automatic transmission
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails. The warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist cancelled message.

When Active Parking Assist is cancelled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator pedal again.

Reversing camera

General notes



Reversing camera ① is an optical parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the multimedia system.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ The text shown in the multimedia system depends on the language setting. The following are examples of reversing camera messages in the multimedia system.

Important safety notes

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the boot lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 330)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The reversing camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the manoeuvring process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the boot

See the notes on cleaning (▷ page 330).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the reversing camera



▶ **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the multimedia system (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The reversing camera flap opens. The multimedia system shows the area behind the vehicle with guide lines.

The image from the reversing camera is available throughout the manoeuvring process.

▶ **To switch the function mode for vehicles with trailer tow hitch:** using the controller, select symbol ① for the "Reverse parking"

function or symbol ② for "Coupling up a trailer".
The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

To deactivate: the reversing camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Multimedia display

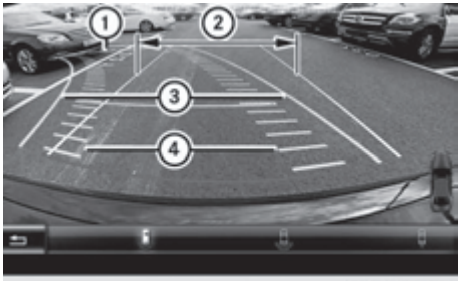
The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the reversing camera in the following locations:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the handle on the boot lid

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

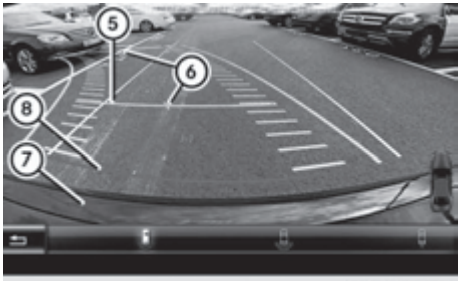
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottommost guideline.



P54.65-4903-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



P54.65-4904-31

⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.



P54.65-4905-31

① Front warning display
② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: when PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 199), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears in the multimedia system display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the multimedia system display.

"Reverse parking" function

Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



P54.65-4906-31

① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 206).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle



P54.65-4907-31

① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 206).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.



P54.65-4908-31

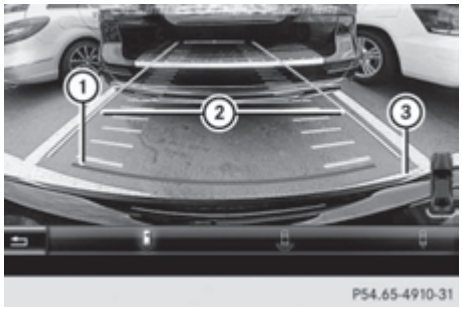
① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



① White guide line at current steering wheel angle
② Parking space marking

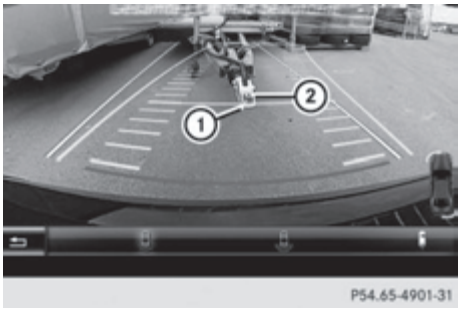
▶ Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.



① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel
③ End of parking space

▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position.
Red guide line ① is then at the end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

"Coupling up a trailer" function

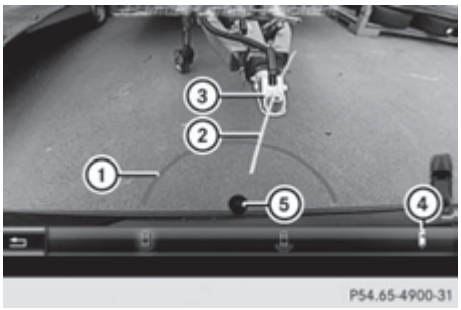


① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Trailer drawbar

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch.

▶ Before coupling up a trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.

▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.



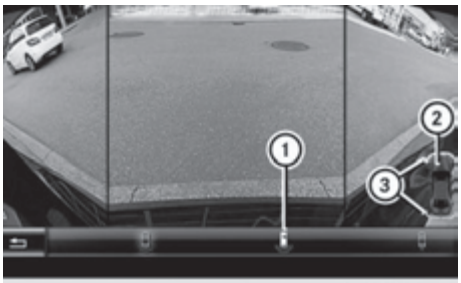
① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling
② Trailer drawbar locating aid
③ Trailer drawbar
④ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function
⑤ Ball coupling

▶ Select symbol ④ using the multimedia system controller.
The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only

apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.

- ▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ③.
- ▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ③ reaches the red guide line.
  The distance between the trailer drawbar and the red guide line is now approximately 0.30 m.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 227).

"Wide-angle" function



① Symbol for the wide-angle view function
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

You can also use the reversing camera to select a wide-angle view.

When PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 199), a symbol for your own vehicle appears in the display of the multimedia system. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active, warning displays ③ light up in the multimedia system display in yellow or red respectively.

Object detection

The reversing camera helps detect moving and stationary objects. If an object (person, vehicle or other obstacle) is detected, this object is marked with a bar. Objects located some distance away from the vehicle are marked with a yellow bar. If the distance to the object is very small, the bar is displayed in red.

Object detection only works in wide-angle view.

To ensure that you can use the function, it must be switched on in the multimedia system (see the separate operating instructions).

360° camera

General notes

The 360° camera is a camera system that consists of four cameras.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- reversing camera
- front camera
- two side cameras in the exterior mirrors

The cameras cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

You can show images from the 360° camera in full-screen mode or in seven different split-screen views on the multimedia system. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The seven split-screen views are:

- Top view and image from the reversing camera (130° viewing angle)
- Top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- Top view and enlarged rear view
- Top view and enlarged front view
- Top view and trailer view (vehicles with trailer tow hitch)
- Top view and images from the rear-facing side cameras (rear wheel view)
- Top view and images from the forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from **D** or **R** to **N**, the guide lines are hidden in the multimedia system.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Distances measured by PARKTRONIC will also be optically displayed:

- as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in top view in split-screen mode or
- at the bottom right as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in full-screen mode

The line thickness and colour of the brackets show how far the vehicle is from an object.

- yellow brackets with thin lines: PARKTRONIC is active
- yellow brackets with normal lines: an object is present in close range of the vehicle
- red line: an object is present in the immediate close range of the vehicle

Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360° camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function only in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the boot lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the camera lenses mist up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects when parking the vehicle.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer tow hitch.

The camera in the rear area is protected by means of a flap. This flap opens when the 360° camera is activated. See the notes on cleaning (▷ page 330). For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the 360° camera has been deactivated.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension, due to the technical conditions, leaving the standard height can result in:

- inaccuracies in the guide lines
- inaccuracies in the display of generated images (top view)

Activation conditions

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- the multimedia system is switched on
- the 360° camera function is switched on

ⓘ If you are driving faster than at a moderate speed and switch on the 360° camera, a warning message appears.

The warning message disappears if:

- you are again driving at a moderate speed. The 360° camera is then activated.
- the message is confirmed with the ⮌ button.

Switching the 360° camera on/off using the button



▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.
The following appears depending on whether transmission position **D** or **R** is selected:

- a split-screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split-screen with top view and the image from the reversing camera

▶ **To switch off:** press button ①.

Switching on the 360° camera using reverse gear

You can show images from the 360° camera automatically by engaging reverse gear.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.
The multimedia system shows the area behind the vehicle in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the reversing camera.

Selecting the split-screen view or full screen mode

Switching between split screen views:

▶ To switch to the line with the vehicle icons: slide ↑◎ the controller.

▶ To select a vehicle icon: turn the controller.

Switching to full screen mode:

▶ 180° view Turn and press the controller.

ⓘ The full screen option is only available in the following views:

- Top view with image from the reversing camera
- Top view with image from the front camera

Multimedia display

Important safety notes

The camera system may show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the system in the following locations:

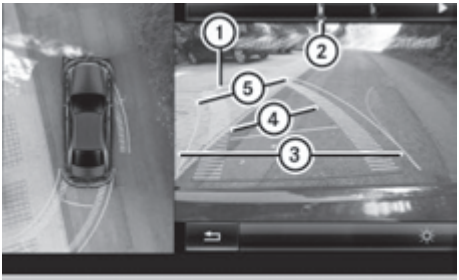
- under the front and rear bumpers
- very close to the front and rear bumpers
- in the area immediately above the handle on the boot lid
- very close to the exterior mirrors
- in the transitional areas between the various cameras in the virtual top view

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

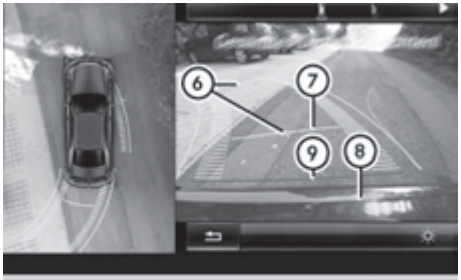
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

Top view with image from the reversing camera



① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and reversing camera image
③ Guide line for the maximum steering angle
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑧ Bumper
⑨ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

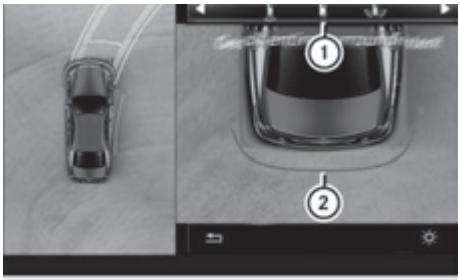
The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

Top view with image from the front camera



① Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and front camera image
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the front of the vehicle
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the front of the vehicle
⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the front of the vehicle

Top view and enlarged rear view

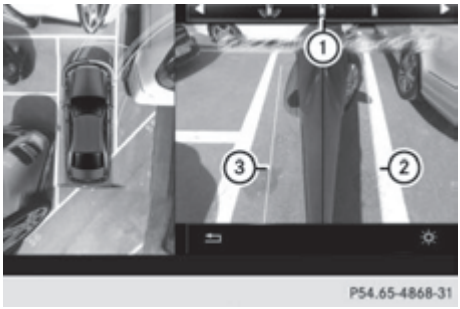


① Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and reversing camera image enlarged
② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

This view assists you in estimating the distance to the vehicle behind you.

ⓘ This setting can also be selected as an enlarged front view.

Top view with image from the side cameras



① Symbol for the top view and forward-facing side camera setting
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (right side of vehicle)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (left side of vehicle)

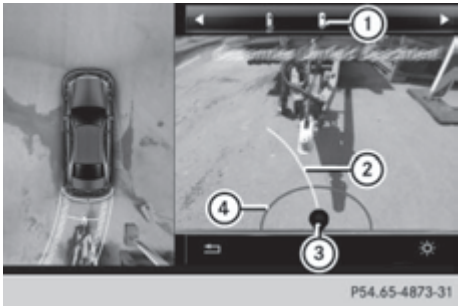
ⓘ You can also select the side camera setting for the rear-facing view.

"Coupling up a trailer" function



① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Trailer drawbar
③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.
▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.



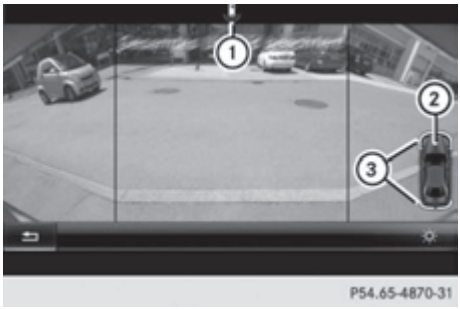
① Symbol for the trailer view setting
② Trailer drawbar locating aid
③ Ball coupling
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling

▶ Select symbol ① using the controller.
The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.
▶ Reverse carefully, making sure trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of the trailer drawbar.
▶ Reverse carefully until the trailer drawbar reaches red guide line ④.
The distance between the trailer drawbar and the red guide line is now approximately 0.30 m.
▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 227).

ⓘ For technical reasons, the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch in the multimedia system display is either only partially visible or not at all.

The lines are shown at the level of the trailer tow hitch.

180° view



① Symbol for the full-screen setting with the reversing camera image
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

ⓘ 180° view can also be selected as front view.

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

ⓘ If you select the ⮌ symbol in the display and confirm with the controller, the split-screen view appears.

Stopping the 360° camera display

The 360° camera display is stopped:

- when you select transmission position **P**, or
- when you are driving at moderate speeds

The view which was active before the 360° camera was displayed appears in the multimedia display. You can also stop the 360° camera display split-screen view by selecting the ⮌ symbol in the display and then confirming with the COMAND controller.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h
- if you are driving with the active Steer Assist of DISTRONIC PLUS
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey, if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 244) of the on-board computer.

▶ Select the assistance graphics display for ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).

The following information is displayed:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention level), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 246).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

If Standard is selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

If Sensitive is selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been switched off. The sensitivity selected

corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: ATTENTION ASSIST Take a break!.

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

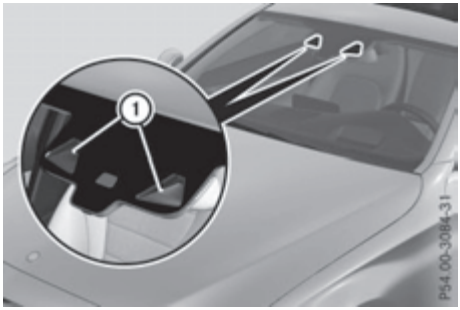
- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

Vehicles with COMAND Online: if a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND Online. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

Traffic Sign Assist

General notes



Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum speed permitted and overtaking restrictions to the driver in the instrument cluster. Driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction triggers a warning. Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera ① attached at the top of the windscreen. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are also used to determine the current speed limit.

If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits and overtaking restrictions is updated.

The display can also be updated without a visible traffic sign if:

- the vehicle changes roads (e.g. motorway exit or slip road)
- a village or town boundary is passed which is stored in the digital map
- the last traffic sign detected by the camera has not been repeated

If a sign indicating the end of a restriction (speed limit or overtaking restriction) is passed, the sign is displayed for five seconds. The currently applicable traffic regulation continues to be shown in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 243).

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

The traffic signs are only displayed with the restrictions if:

- the regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit is displayed in the instrument cluster either.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, display ① is shown in the speedometer.

Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- there is dirt, ice or misting on the windscreen in the vicinity of the camera
- traffic signs are hard to detect (dirt, ice, snow)
- the traffic signs are insufficiently lit at night
- signs are ambiguous (e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes)
- the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date

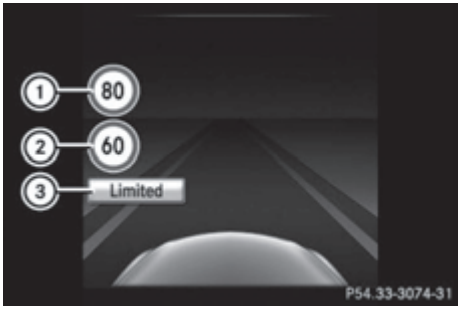
Activating Traffic Sign Assist

▶ Activate the Traffic Sign Assist display using the on-board computer (▷ page 245).

If you have activated the Traffic Sign Assist display in the on-board computer, the traffic regulations (speed limits and overtaking restrictions) are displayed in the instrument cluster for five seconds respectively. The wrong-way warning and the traffic sign display for speed limits and overtaking restrictions remain active in the Assist graphic even when the display has been deactivated.

Instrument cluster display

Speed limit with unknown restriction



① Maximum permitted speed
② Maximum permitted speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
③ Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permitted speed of 80 km/h (80 mph) and a speed limit of 60 km/h (60 mph) with an unknown restriction apply.

No entry (wrong-way warning)



If no entry signs are passed, a warning message is displayed in the instrument cluster should Traffic Sign Assist detect that you are driving in the wrong direction. You will then also hear a warning tone. You should immediately check your direction of travel in order to avoid danger to yourself and other road users.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 218) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 219).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Radar sensors

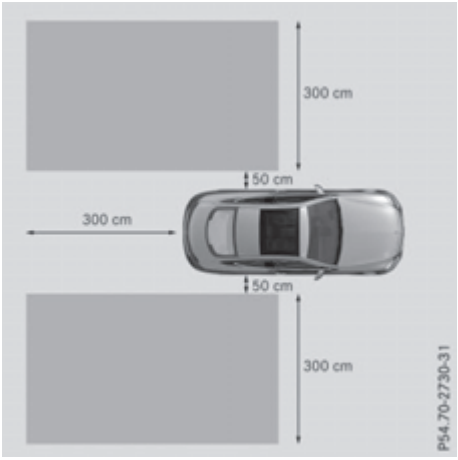
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly.

Monitoring range

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



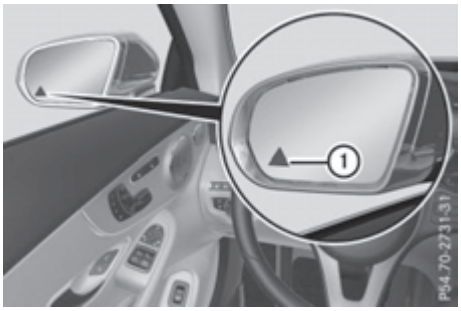
Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane nearest your vehicle.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

Warning display



① Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning lamp always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

If you select the reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

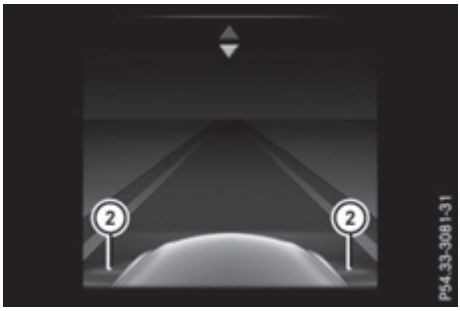
Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Activating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 245).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red until the engine is started.

Display in the assistance graphic



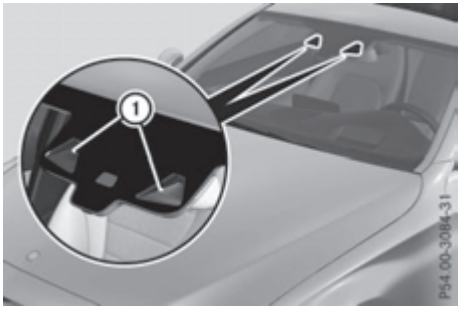
When Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 30 km/h, the colour of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ①. Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The `Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① attached at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

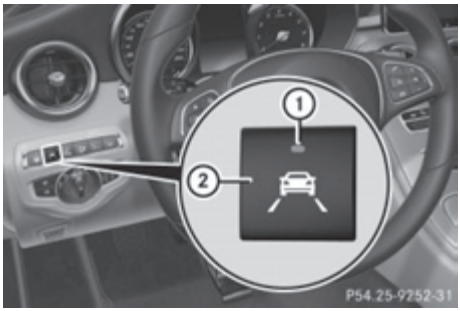
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist



▶ **To activate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The Lane Keeping Assist on message appears in the multifunction display. If all conditions have been satisfied, there may be a warning.

If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 243) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The Lane Keeping Assist off message appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

▶ In the Assistance menu on the on-board computer, select the Lane Keeping Assist function (▷ page 246).

▶ Select Standard or Adaptive.

Standard

When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

Adaptive

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

Driving Assistance Plus package

General notes

The Driving Assistance PLUS package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 184), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 221) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 223).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. If a risk of side impact is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the free space in the direction of travel and to the side before making a course-correcting brake application. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses the forward-facing radar sensors.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaking too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- if the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Radar sensors

The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator trim. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator trim are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, e.g. by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer function properly.

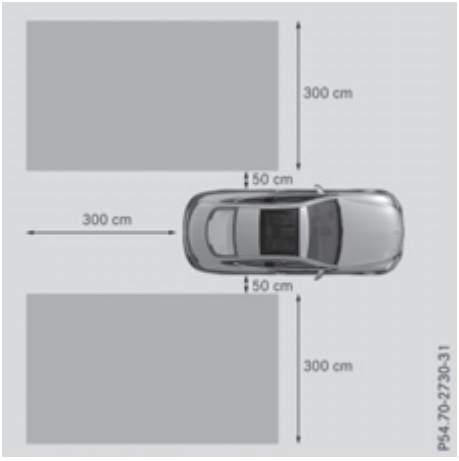
Monitoring range

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

▷▷

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of vehicles may be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

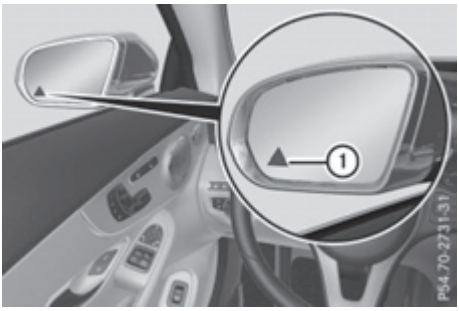
Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane nearest your vehicle.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

Warning display



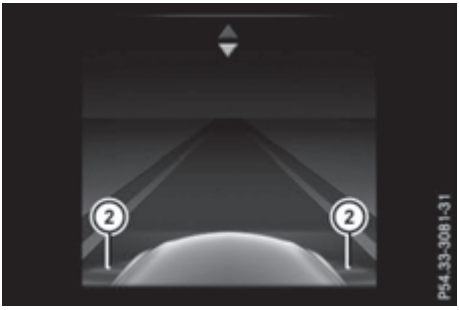
① Warning display

Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning lamp always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

If you select the reverse gear, Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.



When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating rearwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 30 km/h, the colour of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ②. Active Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You will then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

⚠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, on both sides of your vehicle
- a vehicle approaches too closely on the side
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds
- you clearly brake or accelerate
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake
- ESP® is deactivated
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected

Activating Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Active Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 245).

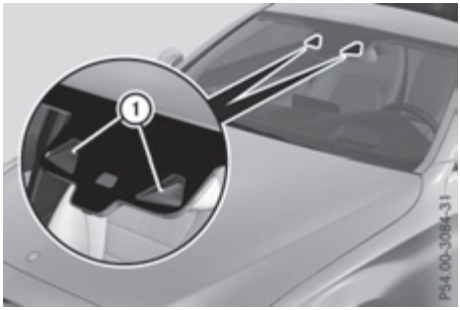
▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds. Grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display.

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Active Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The radar waves next to the vehicle are hidden in the assistance display. The `Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not detect traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator trim are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and broken lane markings are detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

Warning vibration through the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane under certain circumstances, the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is intended to help you return the vehicle to the original lane.

⚠ WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display. The brake application also slightly reduces driving speed.

This function is available in a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking detected as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning

must have been issued by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be detected.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

ⓘ A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend
- you have switched on the turn signal
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- ESP® is deactivated
- the transmission is not in position **D**
- on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed
- an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected

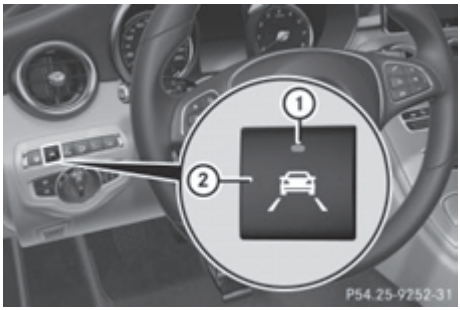
Active Lane Keeping Assist may not detect other road users or traffic situations. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if:

- you steer slightly in the opposite direction
- you switch on the turn signal
- you clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- lane markings are no longer detected

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist



▶ **To activate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The Lane Keeping Assist on message appears in the multifunction display. If all conditions have been satisfied, a warning or steering intervention may be made.

If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 243) are shown in green. Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The Lane Keeping Assist off message appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

▶ In the Assistance menu on the on-board computer, select the Active Lane Keeping Assist function (▷ page 246).

▶ Select Standard or Adaptive.
When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.

- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting.

Towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

If the maximum permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the maximum permissible load when using a carrier.

Exceeding the maximum permissible noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling may cause damage to the following:

- your vehicle
- trailer
- ball coupling
- trailer tow hitch

The vehicle/trailer combination could become unstable.

If the noseweight used is lower than the minimum permissible noseweight, the vehicle/trailer combination could also become unstable.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- make sure to check the noseweight before each journey
- use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum noseweight
- do not exceed the maximum permissible noseweight
- do not use a noseweight lower than the minimum noseweight

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch and the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (▷ page 378).

⚠ WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Maintain a safe distance. Drive carefully.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

Notes on towing a trailer

General notes

Trailer towing is not permissible on the following models:

- Mercedes AMG C 63
- Mercedes AMG C 63 S

When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for the maximum load. Further information on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 356).

On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

You will find fitting dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 378).

Driving tips

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 74).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. See the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle (▷ page 378). If you utilise any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Driving tips

If the trailer swings from side to side:

▶ Do not accelerate.

▶ Do not countersteer.

▶ Brake if necessary.

- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that

the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

Folding the ball coupling in or out

Folding out the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not correctly engaged, the trailer can detach. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described.

⚠ WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fold out the ball coupling.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.



▶ Open the boot lid.

▶ Pull release knob ① until the ball coupling unlocks.
The ball coupling folds out from under the rear bumper.

The indicator lamp on the release knob flashes. The trailer power socket is integrated in the ball coupling.



▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages in a vertical position. The indicator lamp on the release knob goes off.

The multifunction display shows the Check trailer hitch lock display message until the ball coupling is engaged.

▶ Remove the protective covering from the ball coupling and store it in a safe place.

Folding in the ball coupling

ⓘ Fold the ball coupling back in if you are not using the trailer tow hitch.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the trailer cables are disconnected.

▶ Place the protective covering on the ball coupling.

▶ Pull release knob ① again until the ball coupling unlocks.
The ball coupling folds down from under the rear bumper. The indicator lamp on the release knob flashes.

▶ Press the ball coupling until it engages behind the bumper.

Do not attempt to speed up this process by applying additional pressure with your foot. The system could otherwise be mechanically damaged.
The indicator lamp on the release knob goes out and the message in the multifunction display disappears.

Coupling up a trailer

▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.
- ▶ Push the combination switch upwards/downwards
- ▶ Check whether the corresponding turn signal on the trailer is flashing.

  A connected trailer is only detected when the electrical connection is established correctly and when the lighting system is working properly. The function of other systems, such as ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Active Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist also depends on this.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

If you disconnect the trailer cable, the vehicle is lowered. This can cause you or others to become trapped between the vehicle body and tyres, or underneath the vehicle. This poses a risk of injury.

Make sure that no-one is in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arch or underneath the vehicle when disconnecting the trailer cable.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

! Remove the installed adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. Otherwise, damage may occur to the rear bumper and the adapter cable.

- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

Trailer power supply

! You can connect accessories to the permanent power supply up to a maximum of 240 W.

You cannot charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

You can find more information about fitting the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ **To switch the connected power supply on or off:** turn the key to position **2** or **0** respectively (▷ page 145).

Failure check for LEDs

If LED lamps are fitted in the trailer, a malfunction message may appear in the multifunction display even if there is no fault. The reason for the error message may be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

General notes

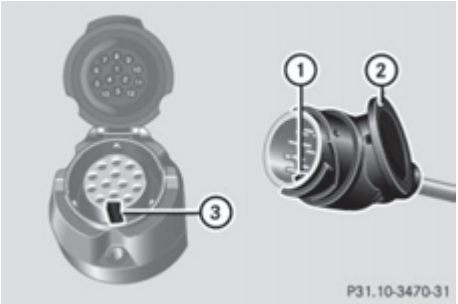
Trailer with 7-pin connector: you can connect to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable.

Both can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

! Remove the installed adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. Otherwise, damage may occur to the rear bumper and the adapter cable.



- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the plug connector with lug ① into groove ③ on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet connection ② around clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

Problems with trailer towing

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The unlocked ball coupling cannot be engaged.	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The ball coupling does not unlock, even though: • the vehicle is stationary • no trailer cable is connected • the release button to unlock the ball coupling has been pulled for more than a second	The on-board voltage is insufficient. ▶ Start the engine. If the ball coupling still does not unlock: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

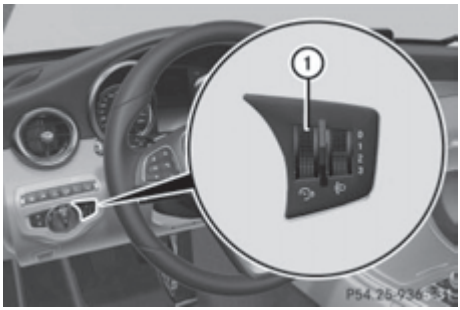
If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

For an overview, see the instrument cluster illustration (▷ page 32).

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster lighting



The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using brightness control knob ①.

▶ Turn brightness control knob ① up or down. If you turn the light switch (▷ page 118) to the ≡D, AUTO or ≡D position, the brightness will depend upon the brightness of the ambient light.

ⓘ The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are lit. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

Speedometer with segments

The speedometer is divided into segments on Mercedes-AMG vehicles or vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (▷ page 180):
  The segments light up from the stored speed to the type-tested maximum speed.
- Variable SPEEDTRONIC activated (▷ page 182):
  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 184):
  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front moving more slowly than the stored speed:

The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Rev counter

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 234).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Coolant temperature gauge

⚠ **WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

The multifunction display shows the coolant temperature gauge in the lower section of the rev counter (▷ page 32).

At high outside temperatures and when driving uphill, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

Operating the on-board computer



① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

Vehicles with manual transmission: if you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn to position **1**, the instrument cluster and, as a result, the on-board computer as well, are not activated.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

⌂	• Opens the menu list
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls through lists • Selects a menu or function • In the Radio or Media menu: opens the track or station list and selects a station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number

▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • Scrolls quickly through all lists • In the Radio or Media menu: selects a station, audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list • In the Radio or Media menu: opens the list of available radio sources or media • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialling the selected number
OFF	• Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches off voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) • Vehicles with COMAND Online: Switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)
⮌	**Press briefly:** • Back • In the Radio or Media menu: deselects the track or station list or list of available radio sources or media • Hides display messages • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
⮌	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel

☎	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
☎	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
🔇	• Mute
🎙	• Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) • Vehicles with COMAND Online: Switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)

Multifunction display



Multifunction display (example: vehicles with automatic transmission)

① Drive program (▷ page 159)
② Transmission position (▷ page 160)
③ Additional speedometer (▷ page 248)
④ Display
⑤ Time
⑥ Outside temperature

Display panel ④ shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

▶ **To open the menu list:** press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel.
Display panel ④ appears in the menu list.

Possible displays in the multifunction display:

- ⬆ Gearshift recommendation for manual transmission (▷ page 157) or for automatic

transmission (shifting manually) (▷ page 163)
- P Active Parking Assist (▷ page 201)
- Cruise control (▷ page 180)
- LIM SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 182)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (▷ page 121)
- ECO start/stop function (▷ page 149)
- HOLD HOLD function (▷ page 192)
- DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (▷ page 191)
- 120 km/h! Maximum permissible speed exceeded (only for certain countries)

Head-up display

General notes

The head-up display projects information from the navigation system and the driver assistance system above the dashboard into the driver's field of vision. This allows the head-up display to collect information without you having to take your eyes off of the road.

A requirement for the display of the contents is that the following functions are available in the vehicle and are switched on:

- Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- Traffic Sign Assist
- Navigation

Important safety notes

The head-up display is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

Speed limits and overtaking restrictions are not always correctly displayed. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The visibility of the head-up display is influenced by the following conditions:

- the driver's seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- the general light conditions
- sunglasses with polarisation filters
- Wet road surfaces
- blocking of sunlight by objects on the display cover

In the event of extreme sunlight, sections of the display may fade. This can be reversed by switching the head-up display off and on again.

Vehicles with the head-up display are equipped with a special windscreen. Should repairs be necessary, have the windscreen replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Displays and operation

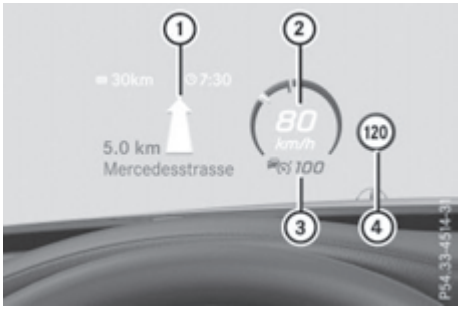
Switching the head-up display on/off



▶ Press button ①.
When the head-up display is switched on, the display appears in the driver's field of vision.

Standard displays in the head-up display

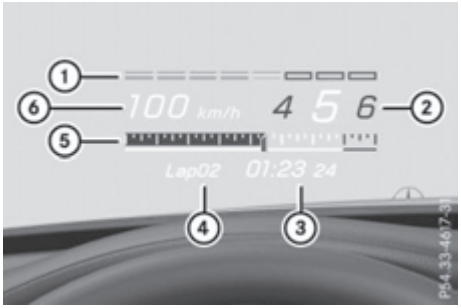
The head-up display shows the following contents and information:



① Navigation messages
② Current speed
③ Cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DISTRONIC PLUS set speed
④ Detected instructions and traffic signs

AMG displays in the head-up display

AMG displays are available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.



The head-up display shows the following contents and information:

① Upshift indicator
② Currently selected gear, gearshift options when shifting manually
③ RACETIMER
④ Lap
⑤ Current engine speed
⑥ Current speed

Setting options

You can make the following settings in the head-up display submenu:

- Adjust the position of the head-up display on the windscreen (▷ page 247)
- Adjust the brightness of the displays in the head-up display (▷ page 247)
- select desired displays in the head-up display (▷ page 246)

  Using the Display content function, you can, depending on your vehicle's equipment, choose between four standard displays. The selected contents then appear in the head-up display.

  In Mercedes-AMG vehicles, you can also choose between two AMG displays. If you select an AMG display, the head-up display shows AMG-specific contents.

  If you select a display with traffic signs, detected traffic signs from Traffic Sign Assist appear in the head-up display.

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

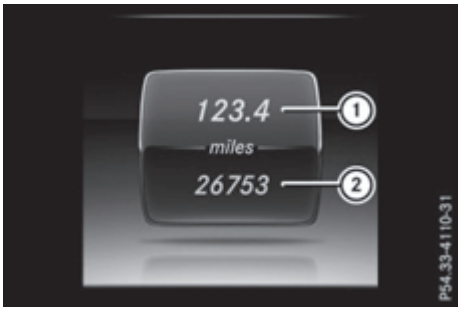
Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 233).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 236)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 238)
- Radio menu (▷ page 240)
- Media menu (▷ page 240)
- Telephone menu (▷ page 242)
- Assistance graphic menu (▷ page 243)
- Service menu (▷ page 244)
- Settings menu (▷ page 244)
- AMG menu in Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 249)

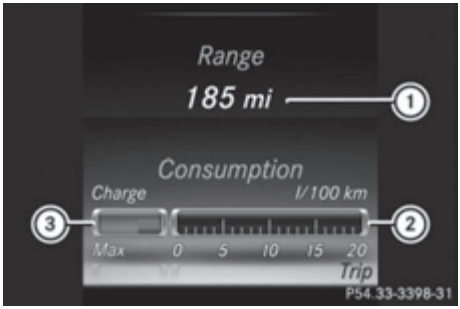
Trip menu

Standard display



▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② appears.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the menu only displays approximate range ①.

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the display with approximate range ① and current fuel consumption ②.
  Approximate range ① that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refuelled appears instead of approximate range ①.
  Recuperation display ③ shows you if energy has been recuperated from the kinetic energy in overrun mode and saved in the battery. Recuperation display ③ depends on the engine installed and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

ECO display

The ECO display is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select ECO display.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 176).

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



① Distance
② Driving time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select From start or From reset.

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 238).

In the following cases the trip computer is automatically reset From start:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded.

When 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically resetFrom reset.

Digital speedometer

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the digital speedometer.

Resetting values

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press OK.
- ▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

If you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the "ECO display" are also reset.

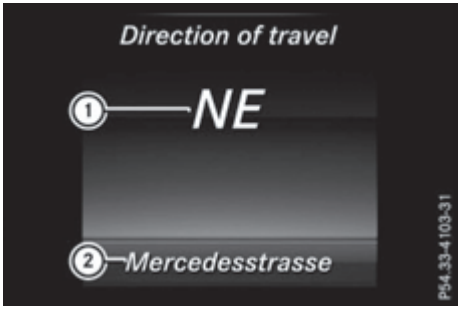
Navigation menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. You can find further information on navigation instructions in the separate operating instructions.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel
② Current road

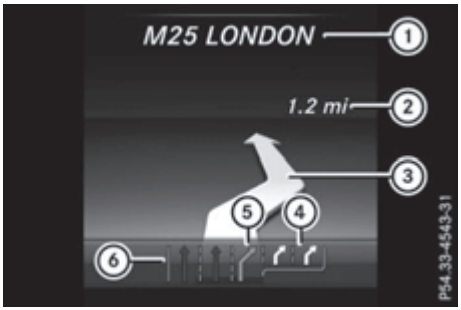
Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



① Distance to the next destination
② Estimated arrival time
③ Distance to the next change of direction
④ Current road

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to the change of direction
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
⑤ Possible lane
⑥ Lane not recommended (dark grey)

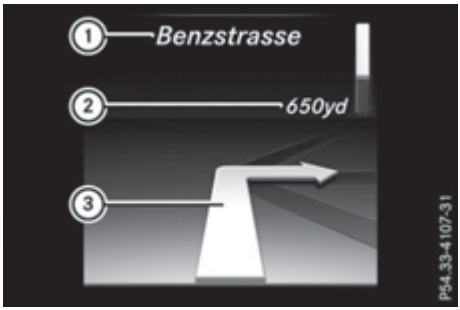
On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ⑥: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane ⑤: you will only be able to complete the next change of direction in this lane.

Recommended lane ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.

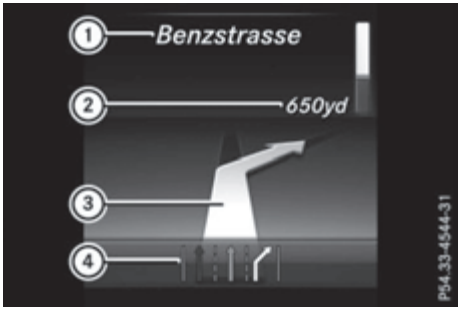
Change of direction without lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

Change of direction with lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Lane recommendation

Other status indicators of the navigation system



① Additional information

Other possible additional information:

- New route... or Calculating route...
  A new route is calculated.
- Road not mapped
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognised, e.g. new roads, car parks or private land.
- No route
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 🏁
  You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Radio menu



① Frequency range
② Station with preset position
③ Name of artist
④ Name of track

The multifunction display shows station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored. Store stations ② in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Radio menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
  Currently set station ② appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To open the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select a station in the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select a station in the station list using rapid scroll:** press and hold [▼] or [▲].
- ▶ **To select the frequency range or station memory:** press [OK] briefly.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the frequency range or station memory.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm the selection.

ⓘ DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions.

Media menu

Changing the media source

You can change the media source and playback mode (audio, video or TV) at any time in the Media menu.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To open/close the media sources list:** press [OK] briefly.
  The list shows the following media sources, for example:

- Disc (CD/DVD) (DVD only in COMAND Online multimedia system)
- SD card
- Media Register (only in COMAND Online multimedia system)
- USB storage device
- Bluetooth® capable audio device

Please observe further information on media support and media operation in the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).

Audio player or audio media operation



① Media source, e.g. name of USB memory stick
② Current track
③ Name of artist
④ Name of album
⑤ Folder name

Audio files from various audio players or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To select an audio player or media:** press [OK] briefly. The list containing the media sources appears.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the corresponding audio player or media.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous track in the track list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select a track in the track list using rapid scroll:** press and hold [▼] or [▲] until you reach the desired track.

  If you press and hold the button, the speed of rapid scroll increases after a short time. Not all audio players or media support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the audio drive or audio media, the multifunction display may display the following:

- track number
- track name
- artist
- album

The track information does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

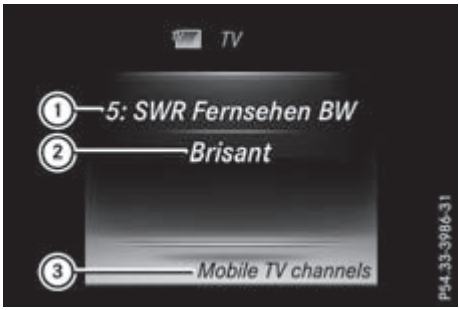
Video DVD operation



- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To select a DVD single drive or disc:** press [OK] briefly. The list containing the media sources appears.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the corresponding DVD single drive or disc.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ **To open the scene list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.

- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene in the scene list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select a scene in the scene list using rapid scroll:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ until desired scene ① has been reached.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.

TV operation



① TV channel with preset position
② Programme information, e.g. the name of the film
③ Name of channel list

The preset position is only displayed along with TV channel ① if this has been stored. You can store TV channels ① in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To select TV:** press OK briefly. The list containing the media sources appears.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select TV.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ **To open the channel list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select a channel in the channel list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select a channel in the channel list using rapid scroll:** press and hold ▼ or ▲.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the bracket.

or

- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to the multimedia system; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Telephone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

ⓘ You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect
- at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Telephone menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time, even if you are not in the Telephone menu.

- Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

Rejecting or ending a call

You can end or reject a call at any time even if you are not in the Telephone menu.

- Press the button on the steering wheel to reject or end an incoming call.

Selecting an entry in the phone book

- Press on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press or on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press , or OK to switch to the phone book.
- Press or to select the names one after the other.

or

- **To start rapid scrolling:** press and hold or for longer than one second.
  The names in the phone book are displayed quickly one after the other.
  If you press and hold the or button for longer than five seconds, the name appears with the next or previous letter initial letter in the alphabet.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the or OK button to start dialling.

or

- **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the or OK button to display the numbers.
- Press or to select the number you want to dial.
- Press the or OK button to start dialling.

or

- **To exit the telephone book:** press the or button.

Redialling

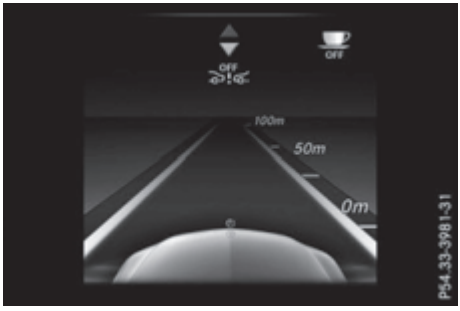
The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- Press on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press or on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the button to switch to the redial memory.
- Press or to select the desired name or number.
- Press the or OK button to start dialling.

or

- **To exit the redial memory:** press the or button.

Assistance graphic menu



- Press on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press or on the steering wheel to select the Assistance graphic menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
  The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic.
  The assistance graphic shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 184)
- Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 216)
- Distance warning function and autonomous braking system of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 69)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 75)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 218) or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 221)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 215)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 219) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 223)

▶ Press ▼ to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

Service menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Service menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 253)
- Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 358) or checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 360)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 325)
- Displaying the AdBlue® level and range (▷ page 244) (BlueTEC vehicles only)

Displaying the AdBlue® level and range

The AdBlue menu is only available in BlueTEC vehicles.

▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the AdBlue submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
The range and AdBlue® level appear in a bar graph in the multifunction display.

Observe the information and notes on "Refuelling" (▷ page 169).

Settings menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Settings menu:

- Changing assistance settings (▷ page 244)
- Changing head-up display settings (▷ page 246)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 247)
- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 248)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 248)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 249)

Assistance submenu

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Observe the "Important safety notes" section in the description of ESP® (▷ page 72).

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Deactivating/activating ESP® on Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 73).

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 71).

▶ Start the engine.
▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Select ESP with ▼ or ▲.

- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  If the ESP OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the vehicle is ready to drive, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP and ESP OFF warning lamps light up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 287).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 254).

Traffic Sign Assist

You can activate or deactivate the warning function of Traffic Sign Assist in the Traffic Sign Assist menu. When the message function is activated, detected traffic signs and information appear in the multifunction display for five seconds.

- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Select Traffic Sign Assist with ▼ or ▲.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **Activate or deactivate the warning function:** press OK again.

For further information about Traffic Sign Assist, see (▷ page 216).

Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Select Collision Prevention with ▲ or ▼.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the Assistance graphic menu.

For further information about COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 69).

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Select PRE-SAFE Brake with ▼ or ▲.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the Assistance graphic menu.

Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 75).

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Select Blind Spot Assist with ▼ or ▲.

- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

Further information about Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 218).

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 221).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Select ATTENTION ASSIST with ▼ or ▲.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Deactivated, Standard or Sensitive.
- Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the Assistance graphic menu in the multifunction display.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 215).

Setting Lane Keeping Assist

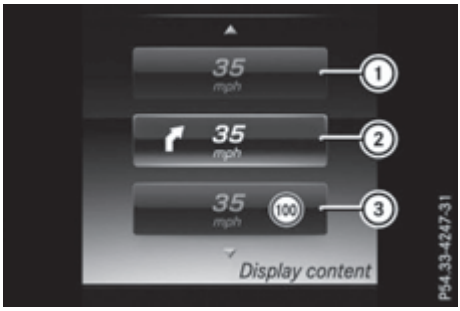
- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Select Lane Keeping Assist with ▼ or ▲.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection, Standard or Adaptive, appears.
- **To change the setting:** press OK again.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist; see (▷ page 219).

Further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 223).

Head-up display submenu

Selecting other displays



① Vehicle speed display
② Vehicle speed and navigation instruction display
③ Vehicle speed display and Traffic Sign Assist

You have up to four different display options with the Display content function, depending on the vehicle's equipment. The selected contents appear in the head-up display.

In Mercedes-AMG vehicles, you can also choose between two AMG displays. If you select an AMG display, the head-up display shows AMG-specific contents.

- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Head-up display submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Select Display content with ▼ or ▲.
- Press OK to confirm.
  A graphic selection list appears.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the desired display.
- Press the OK button to confirm the selection.

You can find more information on the navigation displays in the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).

Information on Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 216).

Setting the position

You can adjust the position of the head-up display on the windscreen. You can compensate for height differences if the seat positions are changed, for example.

- ▶ Switch on the head-up display (▷ page 235).
- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Head-up display submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Position function.
- ▶ Press OK to save the setting.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the position to a level from Level +5 (up) to Level -5 (down).
- ▶ Press OK or ↩ to save the setting.

Using the Memory function, you can save and call up the set position of the head-up display as a single memory preset (▷ page 116).

Adjusting the brightness

The brightness of the head-up display is automatically adjusted to the surrounding light conditions. You can also individually adjust the brightness of the head-up display.

- ▶ Switch on the head-up display (▷ page 235).
- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Head-up display submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Brightness function.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the brightness to a level from Level +5 (bright) to Level -5 (dark).
- ▶ Press the OK or ↩ button to save the setting.

Light submenu

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Intelligent Light System function.
  If the Intelligent Light System function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ≡D symbol in the multifunction display are shown in white.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

If you switch on the Intelligent Light System function, the following functions are activated:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the multifunction display shows the Inactive for left-side traffic or Inactive for right-side traffic display message in the Lights submenu instead of the Intelligent Light System function (▷ page 247). This display message will only appear if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

Further information on the Intelligent Light System (▷ page 121).

Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

This function is only available in vehicles with the Intelligent Light System.

You can use this function to switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam (▷ page 118).

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Dipped beams Setting for function.
  You will see the selected setting, right-side traffic or left-side traffic.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
  If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable. These are only deactivated if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right.

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the distance unit

The Display unit Speed-/odometer function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function.
  The current setting km or Miles appears.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the:

- digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- total distance recorder and the trip meter
- trip computer
- current consumption and the range
- range
- navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- Cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Switching the additional speedometer on/off

United Kingdom: this function is unavailable. The additional speedometer is always switched on.

If the additional speedometer is switched on, the speed is shown in the status bar of the multifunction display instead of the outside temperature.

The speed display is inverse to your speedometer.

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Digital speedo [km/h] function.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

Vehicle submenu

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Limit speed (winter tyres) function.
  The current setting appears.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

- Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (240 km/h to 160 km/h). The Off setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.
- Press the OK button to store the entry.

For further information on permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 184).

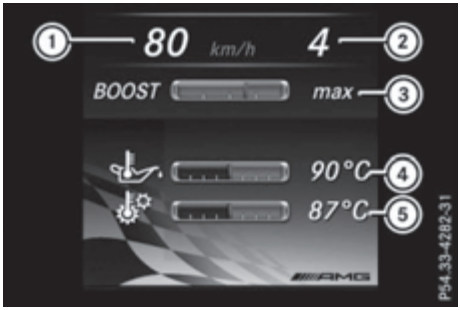
Restoring the factory settings

- Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Factory settings submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset all settings? function appears.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select No or Yes.
- Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions will be reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres) permanent SPEEDTRONIC function can only be set in the Vehicle submenu.

AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

WARMUP



① Digital speedometer
② Gear indicator
③ Charge-air pressure
④ Engine oil temperature
⑤ Transmission oil temperature

- Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

Engine and transmission oil temperatures: when the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature, oil temperatures ④ and ⑤ are displayed in white in the multifunction display.

If the multifunction display shows oil temperature ④ or ⑤ in blue, the engine or the transmission are not yet at normal operating temperature. Avoid using the full output of the engine during this time.

Traffic Sign Assist display



- Switch on the display function for notes and traffic signs (▷ page 245).
- Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ▲ button repeatedly until Traffic Sign Assist appears.

G-Meter



The G-Meter shows you the forces that are exerted on the driver during the journey, both laterally and in the direction of travel.

The maximum values are indicated in red in the guideline system.

- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the [▲] button repeatedly until the G-Meter appears.

  The maximum values of the G-Meter are saved.
- ▶ **To reset the G-Meter:** press [OK] again.
- ▶ Using [▼] or [▲] select Yes on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
  The maximum values of the G-Meter are deleted.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the G-Meter will be automatically reset.

SETUP



① Drive Comfort/Sport/Sport +/ Race
② Chassis Comfort/Sport/Sport +
③ Transmission D/M
④ Exhaust system Comfort/Sport +
⑤ ESP® On/Off or SPORT handling mode Sport

SETUP displays the following information and functions:

- the gear indicator
- the digital speedometer
- the drive system setting
- the suspension mode
- the transmission position
- the exhaust flap position
- the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) status

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the [▲] button repeatedly until SETUP is displayed.

RACETIMER

Displaying and starting the RACETIMER



① Lap
② RACETIMER

The RACETIMER is only intended for use on a closed race circuit. Do not use the function on public roads.

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.
- ▶ **To start:** press the [OK] button to start the RACETIMER.

Starting a new lap



① Lap
② RACETIMER
③ Quickest lap time

- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select New Lap.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

A maximum of 32 laps may be stored.

Stopping the RACETIMER



- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select Stop.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

Continuing the RACETIMER



- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select Continue.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

Resetting the RACETIMER



- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Stop.
  The RACETIMER is stopped.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Reset.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  All laps are deleted.

Lap evaluation



① Lap
② Lap time
③ Average lap speed
④ Lap length

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Lap List.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The lap statistics are displayed.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a different lap evaluation.
  The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

With certain display messages, you will also hear a warning tone.

You can hide the display messages. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 192)
- Parking (▷ page 172)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display hides the display message.

High-priority display messages are shown in red in the multifunction display. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the message memory.
If there are no display messages, the No messages display appears in the multifunction display.
When there are display messages, the number of stored messages appears.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) and ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) are temporarily unavailable. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. In addition, the , and warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ESP® is faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD   inoperative See Owner's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Brake immediately	Vehicles with manual transmission: a malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). You can restart the engine.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	The red  indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.
 Release parking brake	The red  indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 174). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red  indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (▷ page 174).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Press the electric parking brake lever for at least ten seconds. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 174). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 362). ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 174). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**, as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 174). If you do not wish the electric parking brake to be applied, leave the ignition switched on, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed. Exception: when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red (!) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault.
 Check brake pad wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	One or more main features of the Mercedes-Benz Contact system are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Collision Prevention Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Restart the engine.
Collision Prevention Assist Plus inoperative	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative due to a malfunction. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	Important PRE-SAFE® functions have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • Mercedes-AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. PRE-SAFE® PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake are operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Restart the engine. ▶ Mercedes-AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP® (▷ page 73).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Functions limited See Owner's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist may also have failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily restricted or inoperative: • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • PRE-SAFE® Brake • COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS • Active Lane Keeping Assist • Active Blind Spot Assist • DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot If the radar sensor system in front is dirty, Active Blind Spot Assist will not perform a course-correcting brake application. Possible causes: • the sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty • the function of the driving system or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. All driving systems or driving safety systems are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 330) in the following locations: • in the radiator trim • in the front bumper • in the rear bumper, particularly in the middle of the rear bumper ▶ Restart the engine. The display message disappears.
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 39).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear left malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right malfunction Consult workshop	The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	The left or right windowbag is malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left or right windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag and front-passenger kneebag are disabled during the journey, although: • an adult or • a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger front airbag does not deploy during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant on the front-passenger seat step out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 48) • the Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation feature (▷ page 47).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag and front-passenger kneebag are enabled during the journey, although: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbag may deploy unintentionally. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional force to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional force and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 48) • the Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation feature (▷ page 47).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (Example)	The corresponding bulb is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 123). ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all the LEDs in the lamp have failed.
 Active Light System inoperative	The active light function is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may have blown. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Check the fuses (▷ page 350). ▶ If necessary, replace the blown fuse. Observe the warning notes as you do so. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are switched on. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch on headlamps	You are driving without dipped-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the or AUTO position.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message is shown. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is operational again.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 324). **If you have to top up the coolant frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine cooling system checked.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. **If the temperature increases again:** ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.
 See Owner's Manual	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Observe the instructions in the  See Owner's Manual display message. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Start engine See Owner's Manual	The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating and interior lighting. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery charges.
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 323). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 323). **If you have to top up the engine oil frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine checked. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 323). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 323). **If you have to top up the engine oil frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine checked. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 323). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 323).
 Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be operated. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.
 Replace air cleaner	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible (▷ page 169).
Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi	The AdBlue® level is only sufficient for the indicated distance. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately (▷ page 169). i If you drive the vehicle faster than 15 km/h the Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi message goes out after approximately one minute.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue® tank is empty. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Add at least 3.5 l of AdBlue® (▷ page 169). ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately one minute. The system requires approximately one minute after refilling to detect the change in the AdBlue® level. ▶ Start the engine.
Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Eng. start not possible in ... mi	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle rising Please wait	The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	You have pulled away while the vehicle level is still too low. AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
	AIRMATIC is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h. ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front wings or the tyres could be damaged if the steering movement is too great. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level. Depending on the malfunction, it may be possible to raise the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	The AIRMATIC function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual or Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there have been no lane markings for an extended period • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Lane Keeping Assist inoperative or Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated while towing a trailer. You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist cancelled	The driver's door is open. ▶ Repeat the parking gap measurement and parking process with the driver's door closed.
	You touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure not to touch the multifunction steering wheel.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 201).
Park Assist inoperative	PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with PARKTRONIC" section (▷ page 201). If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Active Parking Assist is unavailable or faulty. ▶ Switch off the ignition and restart the engine. If Active Parking Assist continues to be unavailable (the P symbol does not appear in the multifunction display): ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist switched off	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Traffic Sign Assist is operational again.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	Traffic Sign Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 192).
	The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is not fulfilled. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 192).
DISTRONIC PLUS off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 184). If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS available again	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 184).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Restart the engine.
DISTRONIC PLUS inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty. The following may have also failed: • BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist • PRE-SAFE® Brake • Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS suspended	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 184).
DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are therefore also unavailable. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DTR+: steering assist. currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there are no lane markings for a long or extended period • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
DTR+: steering assistant inoperative	Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are faulty. However, the DISTRONIC PLUS functions are still available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control are malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
SPEEDTRONIC suspended	When you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC is switched to passive mode. The speed limitation is not active. ▶ Drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown. or ▶ Set a new speed. or ▶ Call up the last speed stored again. When the display message disappears, the speed limitation is active.
SPEEDTRONIC Limit - - - mph	SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated, as the activation conditions have not all been met. ▶ Check the activation conditions for SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 182).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise control - - - mph	• A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. • ESP® is deactivated The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. or ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 180). or ▶ Reactivate ESP®. • all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 72) • Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 73)
Cruise control off	Cruise control has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, cruise control has deactivated automatically (▷ page 180).
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded. In addition, the multifunction display shows 120 km/h!. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tyres or fitted new wheels and tyres • the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 337). ▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 358).
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 358).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rectify tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 359). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 360).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 337). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 359). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle • you could lose control of the vehicle • continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 337).
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong RF interference. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To start engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	With the engine switched off, you have attempted to shift the transmission out of position **P** or **N** into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P	The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Close the driver's door fully.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Without changing gear, consult workshop	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	You cannot shift into the transmission position **R** due to a malfunction. The transmission positions **P**, **N** or **D** continue to be available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	A malfunction has occurred in the mechanical transmission components. A warning tone also sounds. The transmission shifts automatically to position **N**. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Depress clutch fully to start engine	You have attempted to start the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal. ▶ Restart the engine.
	The engine has stalled while pulling away, e.g. because the clutch pedal was released too quickly. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal again. The engine starts automatically. ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal to pull away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away Engage/disengage clutch quickly if req.	The clutch is under considerable load and the permitted operating temperature has been exceeded. A warning tone also sounds. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Leave the engine running. The clutch is cooled more quickly with the engine running. or ▶ If possible, continue driving at a steady speed. ▶ Remove your foot from the clutch pedal and do not allow the clutch to slip. The clutch may also cool down during the journey. It may take several minutes for it to cool down. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message disappears. The clutch is fully operational again.
	The boot lid is open. ▶ Close the boot lid.
	The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Close the bonnet.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is not active due to a malfunction or because it has already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors.
 Front left seat backrest not locked or Front right seat backrest not locked	The driver's or front-passenger seat backrest is not engaged. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check trailer hitch lock	The trailer tow hitch is not correctly engaged. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Engage the trailer coupling's ball coupling in the end position (▷ page 228).
 Function available again after engine start	Vehicles with the BlueEFFICIENCY package: With the engine switched off, you have attempted to switch on remote activation of heating and ventilation systems more than three times. ▶ Let the engine run for ten seconds. After running the engine, the pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 inoperative Battery low	the on-board voltage is too low. The auxiliary heating (▷ page 138) has switched itself off. The auxiliary heating or remote activation of heating and ventilation systems cannot be switched on. ▶ Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The auxiliary heating or remote activation of heating and ventilation systems is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on (▷ page 138). ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	The auxiliary heating is temporarily malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the auxiliary heating, waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 138). If the auxiliary heating does not switch on: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. **If you are able to steer safely:** ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **If you are unable to steer safely:** ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	Vehicle with manual transmission: the electric steering lock is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.	Vehicle with manual transmission: the electric steering lock is malfunctioning. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock again.
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 325).

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct key.
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 83).
 Key not detected (white display message)	The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. If the key still cannot be detected: ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.
 Key not detected (red display message)	The key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Locate the key. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the key is not detected whilst the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and bring into key mode.
 Remove starting button, then insert key	The key is continually undetected. The key detection function has a temporary malfunction or is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Several warning and indicator lamps can thereby temporarily light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

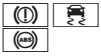
Safety

Seat belts

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43).
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43). The warning tone ceases.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43). The warning lamp goes out. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!)	▷ The yellow brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not rectify the fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is faulty. An additional warning tone indicates that EBD (electronic brake force distribution) is faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.
	▷ The red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ESP® and ABS warning lamps light up while the engine is running. ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In rare cases it may be better to deactivate ESP®: • all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 72) • Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 73) Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 72).
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
OFF	▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted, e.g. Active Blind Spot Assist. The system does not perform braking actions. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In rare cases it may be better to deactivate ESP®: • all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 72) • Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 73) Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 72). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the ESP® system checked.
SPORT	▷ Mercedes-AMG vehicles only: The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. SPORT handling mode is activated. ⚠ **WARNING** When SPORT handling mode is activated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Only switch to SPORT handling mode in accordance with the conditions described in the "Activating/deactivating ESP®" section (▷ page 73).

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake is lit. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
	▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the restraint system checked. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 39).

Engine

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a fault, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (▷ page 169). ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp is on while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 324). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 324). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Driving systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. ▶ Increase the distance.
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle, a pedestrian or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 75). For further information on the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 69).

Tyres

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 337). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 359). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to detect or register low tyre pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Vehicle

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. **If you are able to steer safely:** ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **If you are unable to steer safely:** ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

General notes

The multimedia system section in this manual describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

The multimedia system calculates the route to the destination without taking the following into account, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- road narrowing
- other road and traffic rules and regulations

The multimedia system may give incorrect navigation recommendations if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data.

For example:

- a diverted route
- the road layout or the direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

Operating system

Overview

General notes

! Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarised sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. If necessary, the display may temporarily switch off completely.

Cleaning instructions

! Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display.

Switching the multimedia system on/off

▶ Press the ON button on the centre console to the right of the controller.

For Mercedes-AMG vehicles with selectable AMG Performance exhaust system: press the thumbwheel to the right of the controller.

Adjusting the volume

▶ Turn the thumbwheel on the right of the controller.

The volume is adjusted:

- for the currently selected media source
- during traffic or navigation announcements
- in hands-free mode during a phone call

Switching the sound on/off

This function is not available for Mercedes-AMG vehicles with selectable AMG Performance exhaust system.

▶ Press the thumbwheel to the right of the controller.
If the audio output is switched off, the status line will show the symbol. If you switch the media source or set the volume, the sound is automatically switched on.

ⓘ Navigation messages will be heard even if the sound is muted.

Functions

The multimedia system has the following functions:

- radio mode
- media mode with media search
- sound systems
- navigation system
  COMAND Online: navigation via the hard drive
  Audio 20: navigation via SD card
- communication functions
- vehicle functions with system settings
- favourites functions

Controller

The controller in the centre console lets you:

- select menu items on the display
- enter characters
- select a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:

- turned
- slid left or right
- slid forwards or back
- slid diagonally
- pressed briefly or pressed and held

Back button

You can use the button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the button.
The multimedia system changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.

▶ **To call up the basic display:** press the button for longer than two seconds.
The multimedia system changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

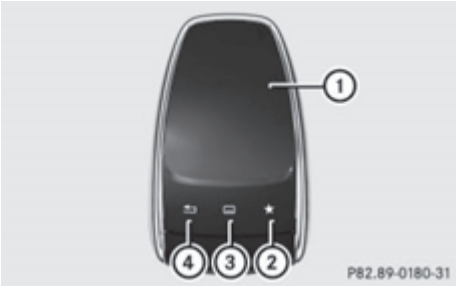
Touchpad

Switching the touchpad on/off

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Vehicle → System settings → Activate touchpad.
The touchpad is activated ☑ or deactivated ☐.

Operating the touchpad



① Touch-sensitive surface
② Favourites button
③ Calls up audio and telephone menu (quick access)
④ Returns to the previous display

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface ① by using **a single finger swiping gesture**.

- ▶ **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, to the left or right.
- ▶ Press the touchpad.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in all directions.

Use a two-finger swiping gesture, e.g. to use these functions:

- ▶ **To show or hide the audio menu:** swipe up or down with two fingers.
- ▶ **To increase or reduce the vehicle settings and sound settings:** turn two fingers clockwise or anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

Character input with handwriting recognition

Entering characters

- ▶ Use one finger to write characters on the surface.
  The character is entered in the input line. If the character that you have entered can be interpreted in different ways, the suggested characters are displayed.
- ▶ If character suggestions are shown, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Resume character input on the touchpad.

Handwriting recognition



① Active input line
② To enter a space
③ Character input on the touchpad
④ To delete characters

- ▶ **To display the menu:** press the touchpad.



① To exit the menu
② To return to handwriting recognition
③ To use the phone book or text templates (COMAND Online)
④ To select the input line or to change the position of the cursor
⑤ To switch the language
⑥ To finish character entry

- ▶ **To select the input line:** select T/.
- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ **To move the cursor within the input line:** select T/.
- ▶ Swipe to the left or right.
- ▶ **To delete characters:** swipe to the left if an input line is selected.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.

Switching the handwriting recognition read-aloud function on and off

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System settings → Read out handwriting recognition.
  The read-aloud function is switched on ☑ or off ☐.

Quick access for audio

Changing the station/music track



Depending on the audio source that is currently activated, you can use this function to select the next station or music track.

- Swipe upwards with two fingers on the touchpad.
  The current audio source is displayed.
- **To select the previous or next station/music track:** swipe to the left or right.
  The selected station/music track is played.

Switching the character entry between touchpad and controller

Prerequisite: an input line for text, numbers or characters has been selected.

- **To switch to the controller:** press the controller.
  Character entry using the controller is active.
- **To switch to the touchpad:** press the touchpad with your finger.
  Handwriting recognition on the touchpad is active.

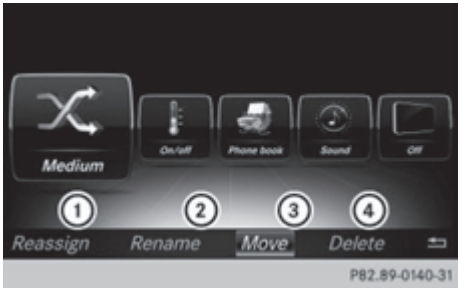
Favourites

Calling up and exiting favourites

- **To call up:** press the ⌂ button on the controller or on the touchpad.
- Select a favourite, e. g. Vehicle.
  The favourites are displayed.
- **To exit:** press the ⌂ button again.

Adding favourites

Adding a predefined favourite



① To add a new favourite
② To rename a selected favourite
③ To move a selected favourite
④ To delete a selected favourite

- Press the ⌂ button.
- Slide ◎ the controller.
  The menu bar is shown.
- Select Reassign.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select a category.
  The favourites are displayed.
- Select a favourite.
- Add a favourite at the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Adding your own favourite

- Select Vehicle → Climate control.
- Press and hold the ⌂ button until the favourites are displayed.
- Add a favourite at the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Climate control settings

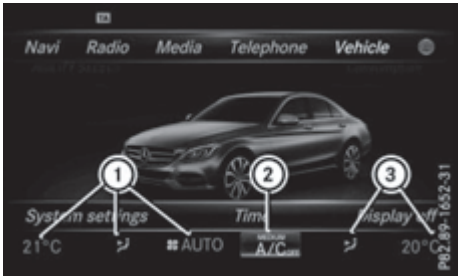
General notes

You can adjust the climate control settings using the climate control bar or the climate control menu.

You can set the most important climate control functions such as temperature, airflow and air distribution using the climate control bar. The climate control bar is visible in most displays.

You can find all available climate control functions in the climate control menu. You can use the climate control bar to switch to the climate control menu.

Overview



Example: COMAND Online

① Adjusts temperature and air distribution on the left and displays the current setting

② Calls up the climate control menu, displays the current cooling and climate mode setting

③ Adjusts air distribution and temperature on the right and displays the current setting

There may be fewer settings or none, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

Calling up the climate control menu

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle menu appears.
- ▶ Slide ◎↓ the controller repeatedly until the climate control bar is activated.
- ▶ To select from climate control bar ②: turn and press the controller.
  The menu for selecting climate control functions is activated.
- ▶ To select the desired climate control function: turn and press the controller.
  The selected climate control function appears.

Calling up the climate control bar

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle menu appears.
- ▶ Slide ◎↓ the controller repeatedly until the climate control bar is activated.

Settings in the climate menu

Setting the climate mode

By setting the climate mode, you determine the type of airflow. The setting is active when the air-conditioning system is set to AUTO (▷ page 132).

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 300).
- ▶ To select Climate mode: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To change the setting: turn the controller.

Exiting a menu:

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.

The current airflow setting is shown in the climate control bar: DIFFUSE, MEDIUM or FOCUS.

Starting/stopping the perfume atomiser

The perfume atomiser enables the air in the vehicle interior to be scented to individual requirements. For further information, see (▷ page 136).

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 300).
- ▶ To select Air freshener: turn and press the controller.
  The setting element is active.
- ▶ To start/stop the perfume atomiser: press the controller.
- ▶ To set the intensity: turn the controller when the atomiser is switched on.

Exiting a menu:

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Switching the ionisation on/off

The ionisation has a cleansing effect on the air in the vehicle interior. For further information, see (▷ page 138).

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 300).
- ▶ To select Ionisation: turn and press the controller.
  The setting element is active.
- ▶ To switch the ionisation on/off: press the controller.

Exiting a menu:

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Settings in the bottom bar of the climate control menu

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 300).
- ▶ Slide ◎⬇ the controller repeatedly until the bottom bar is activated.
- ▶ To select ☑ A/C: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Switch cooling with air dehumidification on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The current status of the cooling function is displayed in the climate control bar: A/C ON – activated, A/C OFF – deactivated.

ⓘ Deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function reduces fuel consumption.

Synchronising the climate control settings

Use ☑ Sync. (synchronisation) to select the climate control setting for all zones together ☑ or separately ☐.

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 300).
- ▶ Slide ◎⬇ the controller repeatedly until the bottom bar is activated.
- ▶ To select ☑ Sync.: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Switch the synchronisation function on ☑ or off ☐.

For further information on synchronising climate control settings, see (▷ page 133).

Navigation mode

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.

General notes

Correct functioning of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or multi-storey car parks.

Audio 20 is equipped with Garmin® MAP PILOT (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The Garmin® MAP PILOT operating instructions are stored on the SD memory card as a PDF file. The SD card box contains a quick guide.

The following descriptions apply to navigation with COMAND Online. Further information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Selecting a route type and route options

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Navi → Navigation. The map displays the current vehicle position.
- ▶ Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- ▶ Select Options → Route settings.

Notes for route types:

- Eco route
- Dynamic route

  Traffic reports on the route for the route guidance are taken into account.
- Calculate alternative routes

  Different routes are being calculated. Instead of Start select the Continue menu item.

Notes for route options:

- Use toll roads

  The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a usage fee (toll).
- Use vignette roads (not available in all countries)

  The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows temporary use of the route network, e. g. 10 days or 1 year.

Entering an address

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Navi → Navigation.
The map displays the current vehicle position.
▶ Slide ◎ the controller.
▶ Select Destination → Address entry.

Enter an address, e.g. as follows:

- town or postcode, street, house number
- country, town or postcode
- town or postcode, centre
- street, town or postcode, junction

▶ Select Town.
The town in which the vehicle is currently located (current vehicle position) is at the top. Below this, you will see locations for which route guidance has already been carried out.
▶ Enter the town.
The ◢ symbol: the location is contained on the digital map multiple times.
▶ **To switch to the list:** slide ◎ the controller.
▶ Select the location.
If available, the postcode is shown. If there are different postcodes available for the location, the corresponding digits are displayed with an X.
▶ Enter the street and house number.
The address is in the menu.

Further options for destination entry:

- search for a keyword
  The keyword search finds destinations using fragments of words.
- select the last destination
- select a contact
- select a POI
  You can search for a POI by location, name or telephone number.
- select a destination on the map
- enter an intermediate destination
  You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate destinations.
- select a travel guide destination (only available for selected European countries)
- select destinations from Mercedes-Benz Apps
- select geo-coordinates

Calculating the route

Prerequisite: the address has been entered and is in the menu.

▶ Select Start or Continue.
The route is calculated with the selected route type and the selected route options.
If route guidance has already been activated, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
▶ Select Yes or Set as intermediate destination.
Yes cancels the current route guidance and starts route calculation to the new destination.
Set as intermediate destination adds the new destination in addition to the existing destination and opens the intermediate destinations list.

Connecting the mobile phone

Requirements

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Vehicle → System settings → Activate Bluetooth.
▶ Activate Bluetooth® ☑.

Mobile phone:

▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) and MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- phone book
- call lists
- messages

Further information on suitable mobile phones can be obtained on the Internet at: **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**

Searching for and authorising a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise (connect) it. Depending on the mobile phone, authorisation takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. The multimedia system automatically makes the procedure that is relevant for your mobile phone available. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorisation. Further information on using a mobile phone with the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

If the multimedia system does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Only one mobile phone can be connected to the multimedia system at any one time.

Searching for a mobile phone

Audio 20:

- Select Tel/ → Connect device → Search for phones → Start search.
  The available mobile phones are displayed.

COMAND Online:

- Select Telephone → Connect device → Search for phones → Start search.
  The available mobile phones are displayed.

Symbols in the device list

Symbol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorised.
	Mobile phone is authorised, but is not connected.
•	Mobile phone is authorised and connected.

Connecting the mobile phone

Authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing:

- Select the mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** select Yes on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the code on the mobile phone.
  Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- **If the codes are different:** select No on the multimedia system.
  The process is cancelled.
  Repeat authorisation.

Authorisation by entering a passkey:

- Select the Bluetooth® name of the mobile phone.
  The input menu for the passkey is displayed.
- Choose a one- to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- Enter the passkey on the multimedia system.
- Press ok to confirm.
- Enter and confirm the passkey on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Mobile phones that are connected to the optionally available telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) are displayed separately in the device list. These are found below the entry MB SAP module phones.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorised more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

Multimedia system:

- Select Connect device.
- Select a mobile phone from the device list.

Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)

Introduction

The module can be used as a permanently installed telephone with its own SIM card (▷ page 305) or in conjunction with a mobile phone (▷ page 305).

If you wish to use the module in conjunction with your mobile telephone, the mobile phone must support the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile).

The following functions are available using the module:

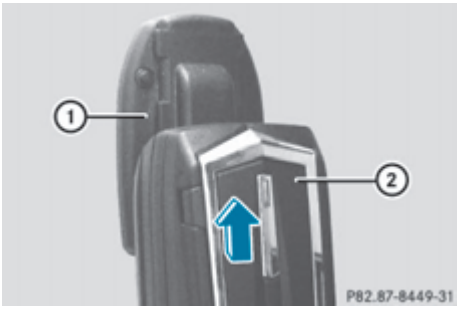
- data modem mode (▷ page 306)
- sending and receiving text messages (▷ page 306)
- accessing the phone book of the mobile phone (▷ page 306)
- charging a mobile phone via the USB connection (▷ page 306)

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

ⓘ The module is not available in all vehicles, depending on the equipment.

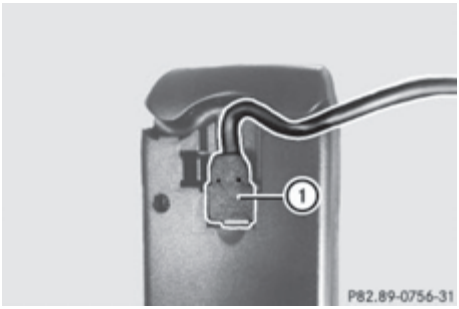
Installing the module



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

▶ Slide module ② into bracket ① until it audibly engages.

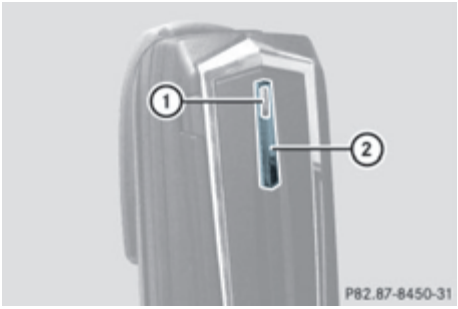
Connecting the module using a USB cable (COMAND Online)



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

▶ Insert USB cable ① into the module.
▶ Slide the module into the bracket until it audibly engages.
▶ Connect the USB cable to the USB port.

Activating and connecting the module



Audio 20:

▶ Select Tel/🌐 .

COMAND Online:

▶ Select Telephone.
▶ **Module:** install (▷ page 304).
▶ Press and hold button ②.
▶ As soon as indicator lamp ① starts flashing yellow, release the button.
The indicator lamp continues to flash yellow.

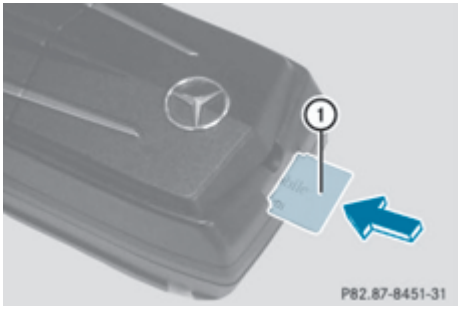
Multimedia system:

▶ Select Connect device → Connect MB SAP module → Start search.
The module is searched for and connected.

▶ **To authorise a mobile phone:** select Start search and follow the instructions of the multimedia system. Further information on authorising and connecting mobile phones (▷ page 303).

SIM card mode

Inserting a SIM card



▶ With the contact surface facing down, insert SIM card ① into the SIM card slot until it engages.
After a SIM card is inserted in the module, a Bluetooth® connection with another mobile phone is no longer possible. Any existing Bluetooth® connection is ended upon SIM card insertion.

Connecting the mobile phone to the telephone module

General notes

Before using your mobile phone with the module and the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise it.

Requirements

The mobile phone can be authorised and connected to the module if:

- the module is installed (▷ page 304) and activated in the multimedia system (▷ page 304)
- no SIM card is inserted in the module
- the mobile phone has no active Bluetooth® connection to another device

Depending on the type of mobile phone, different settings must be changed on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices
- the Bluetooth® SIM Access Profile of the mobile phone must be activated

Authorising and connecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Connect device → Search for phones → SAP phone → Start search → MB SAP module phones.

▶ Select the mobile phone.

▶ Enter and confirm any 16-digit PIN.

▶ Enter and confirm the same PIN on the mobile phone.

▶ Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

ⓘ Please observe the messages in the mobile phone. If necessary, you will be asked to confirm further profile requests.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorised more than one mobile phone on the module, you can switch between the individual phones.

▶ Select the mobile phone under MB SAP module phones.

▶ Confirm the connection request (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

Data modem mode

▶ Connect the mobile phone to the module (▷ page 305).

or

▶ Insert the SIM card into the SIM card slot on the module (▷ page 305).

▶ Before connecting for the first time, enable the module for Internet access and select the network provider in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Use as a data modem is automatically activated.

▶ Activate/deactivate data roaming (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

For further information on data mode without telephony with COMAND Online (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Settings

Storing/deleting the SIM card PIN

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Connect device → MB SAP module phones.

▶ Highlight the mobile phone.

▶ To select : navigate to the right.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Store PIN.

Transferring the phone book

In order to use the phone book of the mobile phone via the multimedia system, the phone book must be transferred using the module.

The data transfer may take up to ten minutes.

Transmission occurs automatically after a Bluetooth® connection is automatically established.

Text messages

Requirements

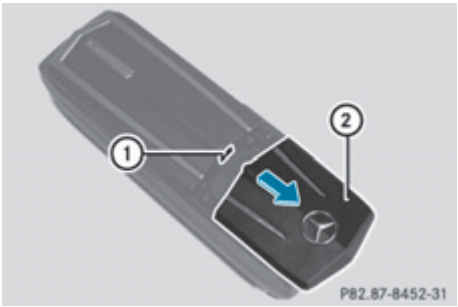
The module is connected with the mobile phone (▷ page 305) or is being used in the SIM card mode (▷ page 305).

Activating/deactivating text message downloading from the mobile phone

Dial number	Function
00080	Text message downloading is deactivated.
00081	Text message downloading is activated.

For further information on receiving text messages when using the telephone module (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Charging a mobile phone



▶ Slide cover ② on the module in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

▶ Connect the mobile phone with a USB data cable to USB socket ①.

Media mode

General notes

If you wish to play external media sources, the default display must already be turned on. Further information on media mode (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

The following external media sources can be used:

- Apple® devices (e.g. iPhone®)
- USB devices (e.g. USB stick, MP3 player)
- CD
- DVD (COMAND Online)
- SD memory cards
- via devices connected by Bluetooth®

Information on the single CD/DVD drive or DVD changer (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Activating media mode

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Media → Devices.
  The available media sources will be shown. The ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select the media source.
  Playable files are played back.

Inserting and removing an SD memory card

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

SD memory cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause asphyxiation. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep SD memory cards out of the reach of children. If an SD memory card is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention.

! If you are no longer using the SD memory card, you should remove it and take it out of the vehicle. High temperatures can damage the card.

Inserting an SD memory card

The SD card slot is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- ▶ Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
- ▶ Select the media source (▷ page 307).

Ejecting an SD memory card

- ▶ Press the memory card.
  The memory card is ejected.
- ▶ Remove the memory card.

Connecting USB devices

There are two USB ports in the stowage space under the armrest.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.
- ▶ Select the media source (▷ page 307).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. Never drive with the boot lid open.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the boot is the preferred place to store objects.
- position heavy loads as far forward as possible and as low down in the boot as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.

ⓘ Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

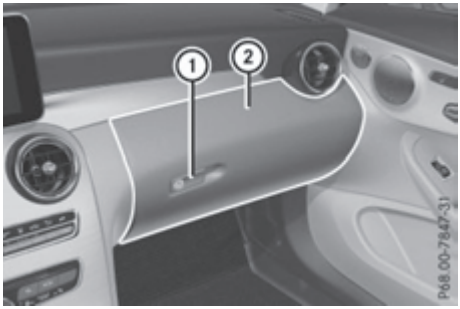
If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cupholders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 308).

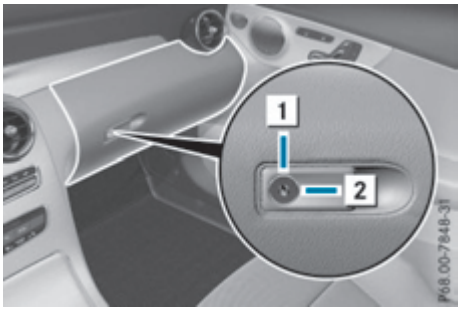
Front stowage compartments

Glove compartment



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

Objects in A4 format or an iPad®, for example, can be stored in the glove compartment. For vehicles with a perfume atomiser (▷ page 136) the storage space of the glove compartment is restricted.



The glove compartment can only be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element (▷ page 82).

- ▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position 2.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it 90° anti-clockwise to position 1.

Spectacles compartment



- ▶ **To open:** press marking ①.
  The spectacles compartment opens downwards.

Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

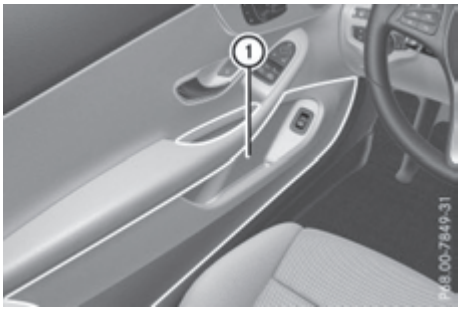
Stowage compartment in the front centre console



Illustration: vehicles with DIRECT SELECT lever

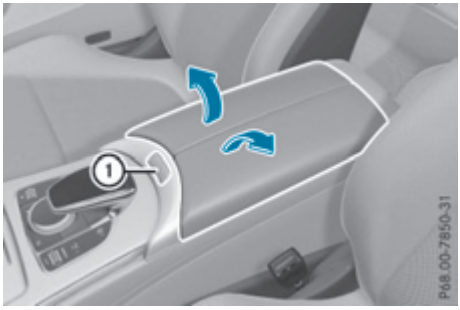
- ▶ Briefly press trim ② in the direction of the arrow.
  Cover ① swings upwards.

Stowage compartment in the doors



In stowage space ① in the doors you can store bottles with a capacity of up to 1.0 l, a rolled-up fluorescent jacket (driver's door) and the vehicle document wallet (front-passenger door).

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



▶ **To open:** press button ① at the front. The stowage space opens.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage space:

- a multimedia connector unit with 2 USB ports and an SD card slot, e.g. for use with an iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player; see the separate operating instructions
- a mobile phone bracket
- a small stowage space in the upper front section

Additional stowage space

Depending on the equipment, the following additional stowage areas are available in the vehicle:

- card and coin holder in the dashboard above the light switch (not suitable for holding thin objects such as shopping tokens)
- the open stowage compartment in the centre console
- stowage net in the front-passenger footwell
- map pockets on the back of the driver's and front-passenger seat
- the luggage net on the left-hand side in the boot

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 308) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 308).

Through-loading facility in the rear bench seat

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 308).

The outside and the middle rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to increase the boot capacity. The division ratio is 40% to 20% to 40%.

Folding the rear seat backrest forward

▶ Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forwards.

▶ Vehicles with memory function: when one or both parts of the rear seat backrest are folded forwards, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.

▶ Open the boot.

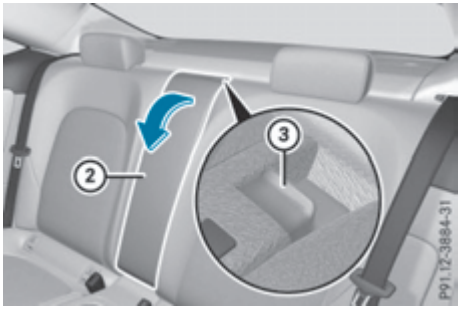
▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.



Left and right seat backrest

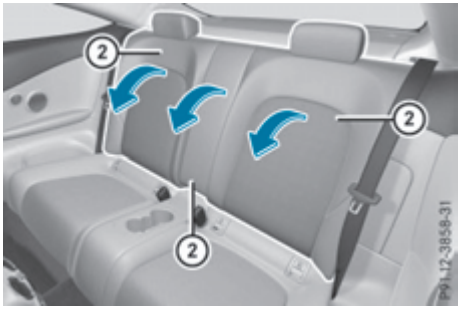
▶ Pull right-hand or left-hand rear seat backrest release handle ①.
The corresponding rear seat backrest is released.

Vehicles with memory function: when one or both parts of the rear seat backrest are folded forwards, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.



Centre rear seat backrest

▶ Pull release lever ③ forwards.
Rear seat backrest ② is released.

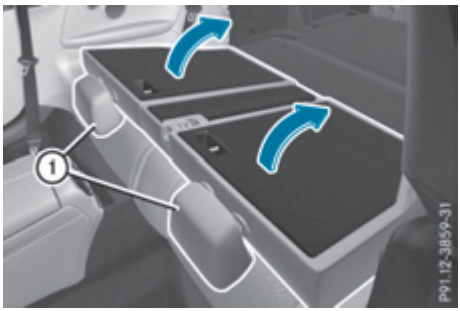


▶ Fold corresponding rear seat backrest ② forwards.

▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

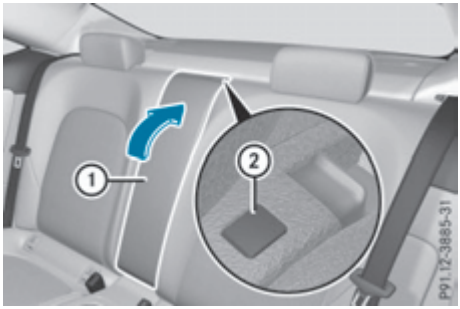
! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



Left and right seat backrest

▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.

▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① back until it engages.
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.



Centre rear seat backrest

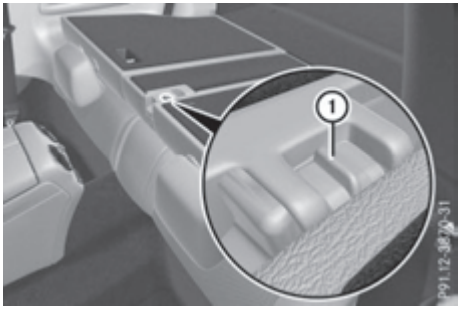
▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.

▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages.
Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.

▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 106).
▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

If you do not need the through-loading feature, you should always engage the rear seat backrests. This will prevent unauthorised access to the boot from the vehicle interior.

Locking the centre rear seat backrest



In order to prevent the boot from being accessed by unauthorised persons, the centre seat backrest can be locked using a catch. The centre seat backrest can only be folded forward together with the left seat backrest.

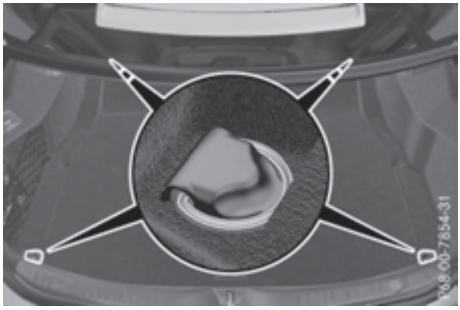
▶ **To lock:** fold the left and centre seat backrests forward. Make sure that the centre and left seat backrests are engaged and joined together.
▶ Slide catch ① upwards.
The release mechanism of the centre seat backrest is locked.
▶ **To unlock:** fold the left and centre seat backrests forward.
▶ Slide catch ① downwards.

Securing a load

Lashing eyelets

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 308).
- secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.



Vehicles with the through-loading feature in the rear bench seat:

▶ Fold up the lashing eyelets next to the rear seat backrest and put them through the slots in the carpet.

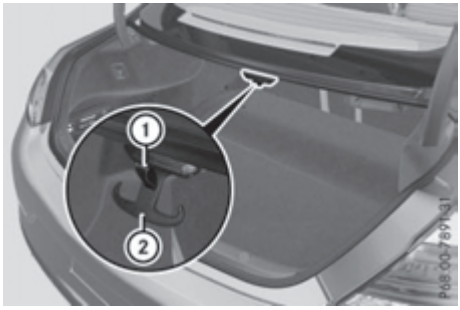
Bag hook

⚠ WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.



▶ Pull bag hook ② down by tab ①.

Stowage well under the boot floor

! Remove the handle again before closing the boot lid and snap it in tightly to prevent the handle flap from protruding. Otherwise, you could damage the handle.



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up.



▶ Hook handle ① into rain trough ②.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 377).

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is fitted you can:

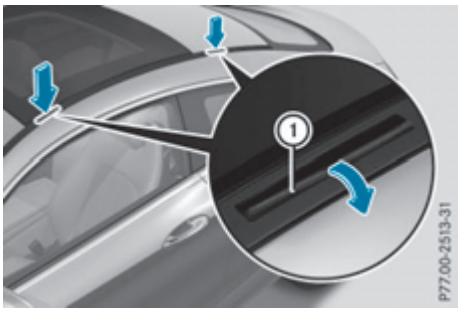
- raise the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof fully
- open the boot lid fully

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof: if a roof carrier is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof cannot be opened. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof.

If a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz makes contact with the panorama sliding sunroof, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised in the rear.

Attaching the roof carrier



▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold covers ① upwards.

▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.

▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

Vehicles with manual transmission:

⚠ WARNING

The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

⚠ WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cupholders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

! Do not expose drinks bottles in the cup holder in the centre console to continuous, strong and direct sunlight. The passenger compartment in the area of the centre console can otherwise be damaged by the concentrated and reflected sunlight.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 308).

Cup holders in the front centre console

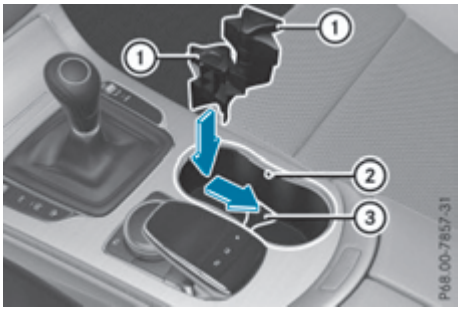


If you remove the cup holder insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

▶ **To remove:** slide upper cup holder sections ① on the driver's and front-passenger sides inwards until they release.

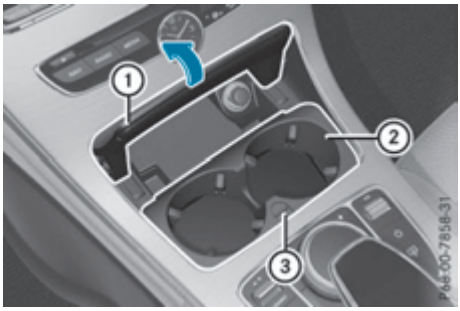
▶ Slide the cup holder forwards slightly and then pull it upwards ②.



▶ **To fit**: insert the cup holder at the front and then slide it backwards until it reaches edge ③ of the underside of the stowage compartment. Insert the cup holder so that the wedge of the upper section of the cup holder faces forwards.

▶ Slide upper cup holder sections ① on the driver's and front-passenger sides outwards, until both left and right sides ② engage.

You can remove the rubber mat of the cup holder to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.



If you remove the cup holder insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

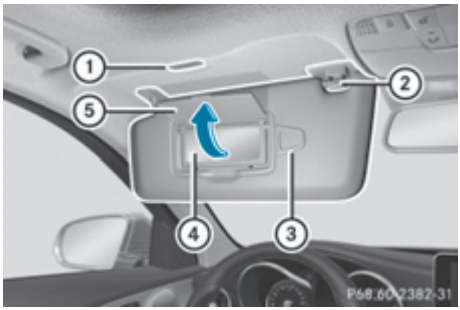
Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 309).
- **To remove:** slide catch ③ forwards and pull out cup holder ②.
- **To insert:** insert cup holder ② and slide back catch ③.
- **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

You can remove the rubber mat of the cup holder to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.

Sun visors

Overview



① Mirror light
② Retainer
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

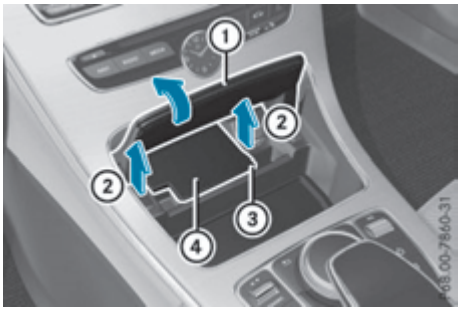
Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

! The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.

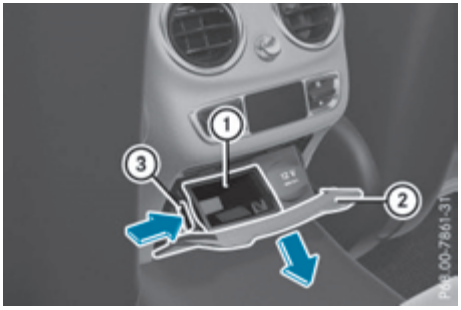


Example

- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 309).
- ▶ Push the cover of the ashtray upwards on its right side ③.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** hold the sides of insert ④, push it forward and lift it up ② and out.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ④ into the holder until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** close the cover of the ashtray.
- ▶ Push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

ⓘ You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Rear-compartment ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** push ribbing ③ from the left side and pull insert ① upwards.
- ▶ **To fit the insert:** fit insert ① into the holder from above and press down into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

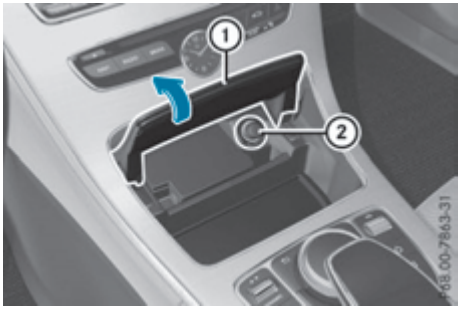
In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.



Example

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 309).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

12 V sockets

General notes

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as mobile phone chargers.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open. This prevents the cover from being blocked.

Socket in the front centre console

- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 309).
- ▶ Lift up the cover of the socket.
- ▶ **To close:** push the cover of the stowage compartment closed.

Socket in the rear-compartment centre console

- ▶ Pull the cover out by the top of its handle edge.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of the socket.

230 V socket

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connector cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Use only connector cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the ignition is off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connector cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER

If you reach into the power socket or plug inappropriate devices into the power socket, you could receive an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Only attach appropriate objects to the power socket.

! Note that work and repairs on the 230 V power socket should only be carried out by qualified specialist personnel.

General notes

The 230 V power socket provides an alternating voltage of 230 V so that small electronic devices can be connected. These devices, such as games consoles, chargers and laptops, must not consume more than a maximum of 150 watts altogether.

Do not connect any multiple socket outlets to the 230 V power socket.

Requirements for operating these devices:

- the electronic device that you connect has a suitable connector and conforms to standards specific to the country you are in
- the electronic device connector is plugged into the 230 V power socket
- the maximum wattage of the device to be connected must not exceed 150 watts
- the on-board voltage is within a permissible voltage range
- the 12 V socket in the front centre console is working properly (▷ page 317)

Using the 230 V power socket



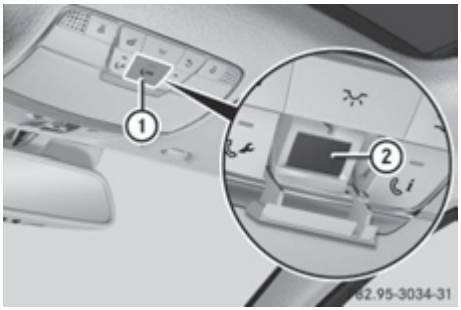
- ▶ **To switch on:** switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Open flap ③.
- ▶ Insert the electronic device connector into 230 V power socket ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** remove the connector from 230 V power socket ①.
  Make sure that you do not pull on the cable.

Problems with the 230 V power socket

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The warning lamp on the 230 V power socket is not lit.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak. ▶ Start the engine. or ▶ Charge the battery (▷ page 343). If the indicator lamp still does not light up: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The temperature of the DC/AC converter is temporarily too high. ▶ Remove the electronic device connector from the 230 V socket. ▶ Let the DC/AC converter cool down. If the indicator lamp still does not light up after the converter cools down: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	You have connected an electronic device that has a constant nominal power of less than 150 watts, but has a very high switch-on current. This device will not work. If you connect such a device, the 230 V power socket will not supply it with power. ▶ Connect a suitable electronic device.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on these requirements can be found in the separate multimedia system operating instructions.



- ▶ **To open:** press cover ① for at least one second.
- ▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button ② briefly.
  The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.
  You will see a message if:
  - a connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre cannot be made
  - a call has not been automatically forwarded to the public emergency call centre

  In this case, dial the **112** emergency number on your mobile phone.

You can find more information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in the separate multimedia system operating instructions.

Mercedes-Benz Contact

General notes

Mercedes-Benz Contact offers fast assistance at the touch of a button – around the clock. For any queries about the vehicle, Mercedes-Benz Contact offers a fast and easy connecting call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You can,

for example, request an appointment or call for help in the event of a breakdown.

The Audio 20/COMAND Online display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on the multimedia system, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

You can find more information on Mercedes-Benz Contact in the separate multimedia system operating instructions.

Breakdown assistance call button



- **To call breakdown assistance:** press button ① for breakdown assistance.
  The breakdown assistance call is initiated.
  The `Connecting call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio system is muted.
  Only in certain countries: a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transmission. After confirmation, the required vehicle data is transmitted. During data transmission, you will see a corresponding symbol in the display. This may take a moment. You are then connected to an employee.
- **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- Press the corresponding multimedia system button for ending a phone call.

Info call button

This function is not available in all countries.



- **To call:** press info call button ①.
  The breakdown assistance call is initiated.
  The `Connecting call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio system is muted.
  Only in certain countries: a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transmission. After confirmation, the required vehicle data is transmitted. During data transmission, you will see a corresponding symbol in the display. This may take a moment. You are then connected to an employee.
- **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

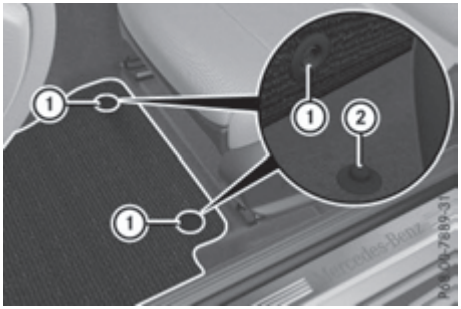
- Press the corresponding multimedia system button for ending a phone call.

Floormats

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the relevant seat back.
- ▶ **To fit:** lay the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat away from retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. You can obtain information about anti-glare film from a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operating principle

! An active bonnet that had been triggered must be repaired at a qualified specialist workshop. The active bonnet function will then be available again. The additional pedestrian protection provided by the active bonnet will then be restored.

The active bonnet is only available in certain countries.

The active bonnet can reduce the risk of injury to pedestrians in certain accident situations. Raising the active bonnet increases the clearance to hard components, such as the engine.

If the active bonnet has been triggered, it is raised at the rear in the area around the hinge by approximately 85 mm. The active bonnet is triggered by pyrotechnics.

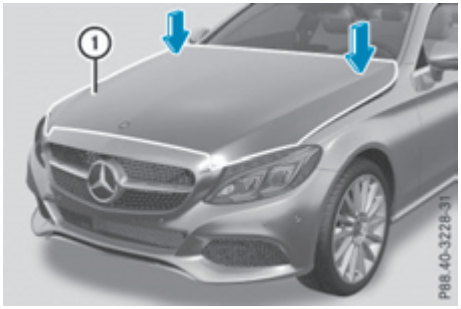
For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. If the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Resetting

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.



▶ With your hand flat, push down active bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows) until you feel it engage.

If you can raise the active bonnet slightly in the area around the hinges, it is not engaged correctly. Repeat the step.

Opening the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

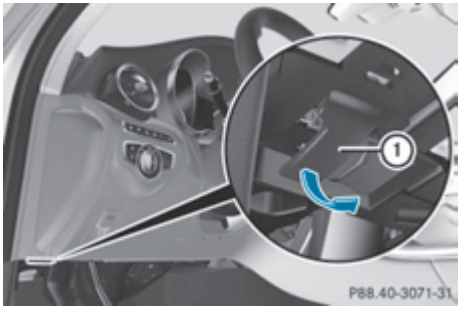
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

▶ Pull release lever ① on the bonnet.
The bonnet is released.



▶ Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.
If you lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm, the bonnet is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the bonnet

▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.

▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Do not cover up the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar. Doing so can cause the Onboard Diagnostics System to display inaccurate values. Some of these values are legally required and must always be correct.

Engine oil

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

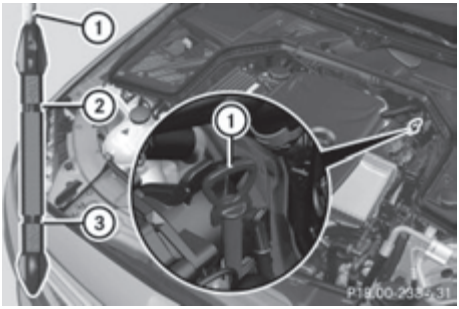
Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at a different location.

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature
- all vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG C 63/C 63S): if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement

The oil level of the Mercedes-AMG C 63/C63 S must be checked only when the engine is at normal operating temperature.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately 3 seconds.
  If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

Topping up engine oil

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- changing the engine oil and oil filter after missing the change interval required by the service system
- using engine oil additives

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the

engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example

- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  Make sure that the cap locks securely into place.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 323).

For further information on engine oil, see (▷ page 375).

Other service products

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

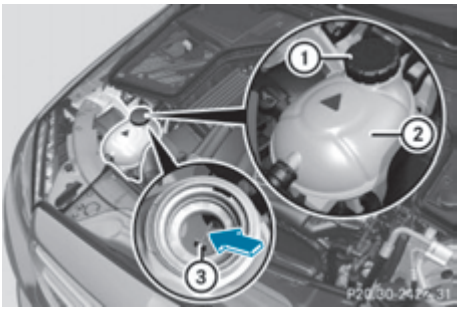
Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Open the cap slowly to release the pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

Checking the coolant level



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
  Only check the coolant level if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 233).
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 145).

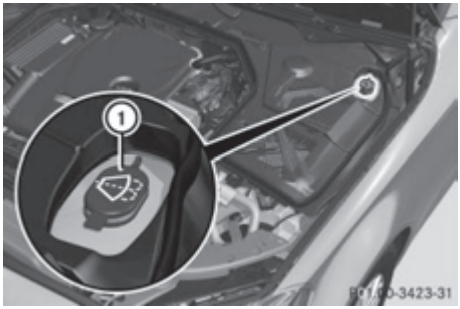
or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.

- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
  If the coolant level is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

Further information on coolant (▷ page 376).

Topping up the windscreen washer system



- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab and open.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 litre, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to top up the washer fluid (▷ page 283).

Further information on windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 377).

ASSYST PLUS

Service message

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 323).

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in XX days
- Service A due
- Service A overdue by XX days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter.

Only for certain countries: the position after the letter A or B indicates any necessary additional maintenance work. If you notify a qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding service messages

- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

- Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu and confirm with OK.
- Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm with OK.
  The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

In these or similar operating conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off (OFF button is depressed).
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**
- the 360° camera or reversing camera is switched off.

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the boot lid opening unintentionally:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in neutral position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

- Operating with the key:

  Do not remove the key from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.
- Operating with the Start/Stop button:

  Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in neutral position **N**:

Operating with the key and Start/Stop button:

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

Operating with the Start/Stop button only:

▶ Engage park position **P**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

Operating with the key and Start/Stop button:

▶ Select neutral **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaning equipment

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the boot lid opening unintentionally:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

! Edition 1 special model: parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-wrapped parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner.

Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Care and treatment of matt paintwork

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:

- vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials
- frequent use of car washes
- washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt paintwork leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

▷▷

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen (▷ page 126).
- ▶ Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

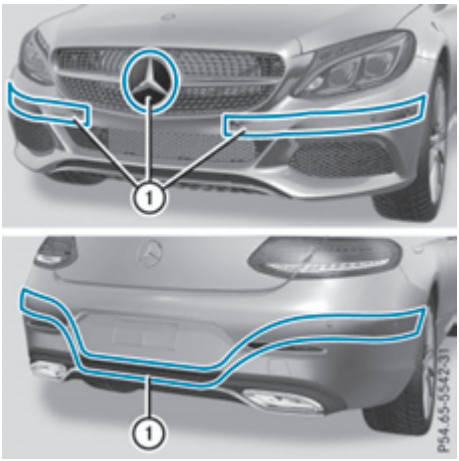
Cleaning the mirror turn signal

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



- ▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera and 360° camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera or 360°camera with a high-pressure cleaner.



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the camera cover for cleaning via the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ **To clean the camera:** use clean water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

360° camera: if you drive at speeds above 30 km/h or with the key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock, the cover of the 360° camera closes automatically.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents, such as sanitary cleanser or wheel cleaner.

! Mercedes-AMG vehicles with black exhaust pipes: the black-chrome tailpipe finishers should not be polished with a chrome polish. They will otherwise lose their black sheen. For optimal care, the finishers should be rubbed with a lightly oiled cloth after every car wash. Commercially available engine and care oils are suitable for this.

For heavier soiling, you can apply a fine paintwork polish with a microfibre cloth. Remove the excess polish residue after polishing.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing the vehicle.

▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

! Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

! Please note the care instructions in the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

▶ Remove rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball coupling.
▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

i You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:
- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wooden trim and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Trim elements with piano black finish:** clean with a soft, damp cloth and a commercially available soap solution.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use a microfibre cloth to clean covers made out of real leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA. If used frequently, this can damage the cover.

Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:
- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:
- unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

Seat covers from other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:
- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

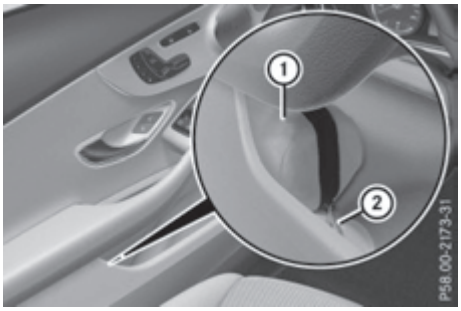
- Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

- **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Reflective safety jacket

Removing/replacing the reflective safety jacket



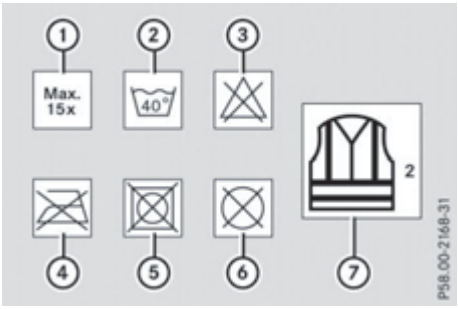
The reflective safety jackets are located in the safety jacket compartments in the stowage compartments.

- ▶ **To remove:** pull out safety jacket bag ① with the reflective safety jacket by loop ②.
- ▶ Open safety jacket bag ① and pull out the reflective safety jacket.
- ▶ **To stow:** fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag ①.
- ▶ Slide safety jacket bag ① along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop ② hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

Notes on the reflective safety jackets

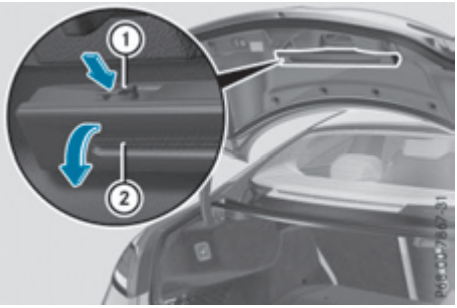


① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not use a laundry dryer
⑥ Do not dry-clean
⑦ This is a class 2 vest

- The reflective safety jackets meet the requirements defined by the legal standard only if:
  - the correct size is used, and
  - the reflective safety jackets are fastened correctly
- Before use, ensure that the reflective safety jackets are clean and intact. The special properties may otherwise be compromised.
- The reflective safety jackets should be stored in their original packaging in a dry place away from sources of heat and light.
- The maximum number of washes specified is not the only factor influencing the life span of the reflective safety jackets. Their life span also depends on use, care, storage, etc.
- The reflective safety jackets should be disposed of and replaced with new ones:
  - after 15 washes, and/or
  - if the reflective strips have become scratched, and/or
  - if the backing material and/or reflective strips have become soiled and cannot be cleaned off, and/or
  - the fluorescence of a reflective safety vest has faded e.g. due to the effects of sunlight
- Dispose of reflective safety jackets in an environmentally responsible manner. To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

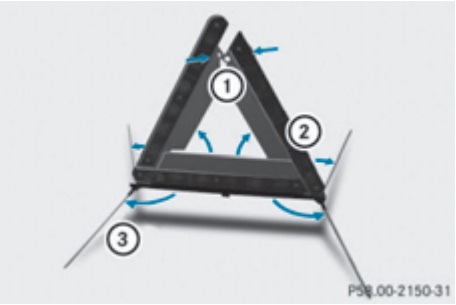
Warning triangle

Removing/replacing the warning triangle



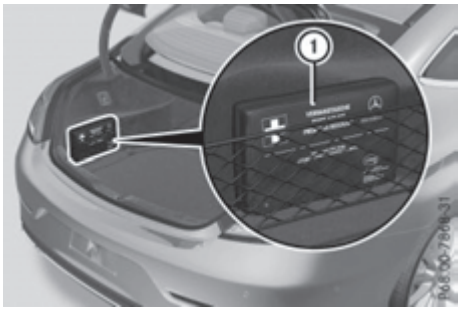
- ▶ **To remove:** open the boot lid.
- ▶ Push warning triangle holder ① on both sides in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- ▶ Push the retaining lug upwards at the centre of warning triangle ② and remove warning triangle ②.
- ▶ **To replace:** place warning triangle ② back into warning triangle holder ①.
- ▶ Close warning triangle holder ①.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold legs ③ out to the side.
- ▶ Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud ①.

First-aid kit

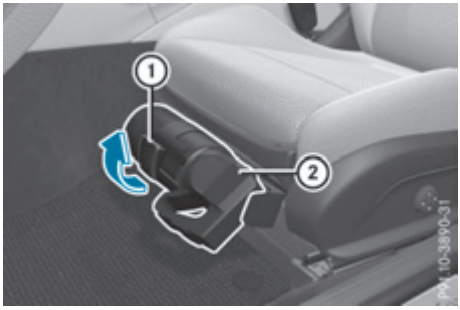


First-aid kit ① is in the boot in the left-hand stowage net.

- ▶ Open the boot lid.
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

Fire extinguisher



The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front of the driver's seat.

- ▶ Pull tab ① upwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The towing eye is located in the stowage well under the boot floor.

On vehicles with MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) the towing eye is in a bracket under the parcel shelf.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools.

if your vehicle is equipped with a tyre-change tool kit, it is located in the stowage well under the boot floor.

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools can include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Wheel wrench
- Ratchet ring spanner
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 2.1 kg.

The maximum load bearing capacity of the jack can be found on the adhesive label on the jack.

The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



① Tyre inflation compressor
② Tyre sealant filler bottle

▶ Open the boot lid.
▶ Lift the boot floor upwards (▷ page 313).
▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 338).

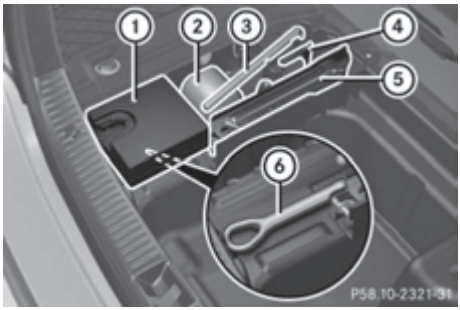
ⓘ Depending on the power class (LK), the tyre inflation compressor has the following weight:

- LK1 – 12 V/10 A, 120 W: 0.8 kg
- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W: 0.9 kg

The data regarding the power class (LK) and/or electrical data can be found on the rear of the tyre inflation compressor.

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit



① Tyre inflation compressor
② Tyre sealant filler bottle
③ Wheel wrench
④ Folding wheel chock
⑤ Jack
⑥ Towing eye

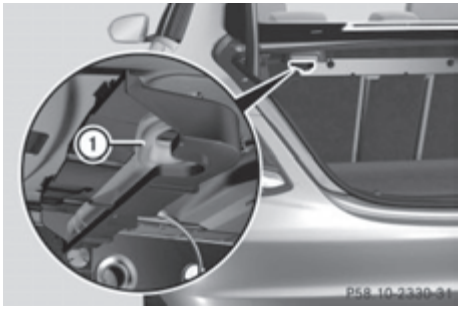
The tyre-change tool kit is in a tray in the stowage well under the boot floor.

On vehicles with aluminium hub caps, the tyre-change tool kit also contains a socket. Depending on the vehicle equipment, this is in the left stowage net or under the boot floor.

▶ Open the boot lid.
▶ Swing the boot floor upwards (▷ page 313).
▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 338).

ⓘ Example: equipment and country-specific variations possible.

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)



- ▶ **To remove the towing eye:** open the boot lid.
- ▶ Pull towing eye ① to the left and remove it.
- ▶ **To replace the towing eye:** slide towing eye ① with the thread into the rear end of the bracket.
- ▶ Push towing eye ① on the eyelet towards the right until it engages in the bracket.

Flat tyre

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) (▷ page 337)

  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tyres.
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 336)
- an emergency spare wheel (certain countries only) (▷ page 367)

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with an Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tyre, contact the Customer Assistance Centre for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (▷ page 318).

Information on changing and fitting a wheel (▷ page 361).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle at a suitable distance (▷ page 335). Observe legal requirements.

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

General notes

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. The affected tyre must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the tyre wall. You will find this marking next to the tyre size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 277)
- check the tyre for damage
- if driving on, observe the following notes

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

When replacing one or all tyres, observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tyres:

- size
- the type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tyre).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

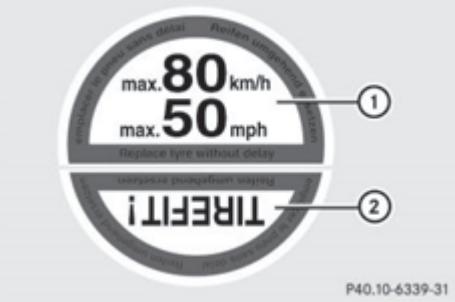
- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

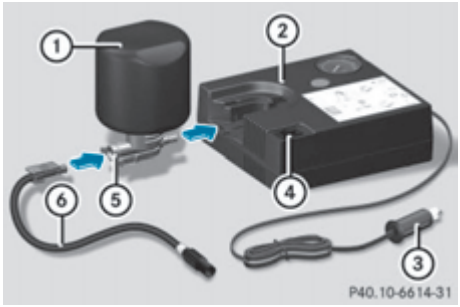


▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.

▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the boot floor (▷ page 336).

▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

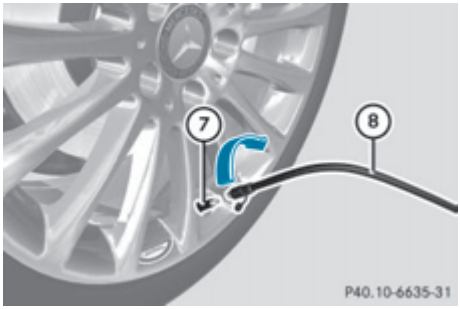
▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



▶ Remove filler hose ⑥ and connector ③ from the bottom section of tyre inflation compressor housing ②.

▶ Slide the yellow filler hose connector into the mounting on yellow cap ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ① until the connector engages.

▶ With the sealing rings in front, slide yellow cap ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ① into the holder of tyre inflation compressor ②. The cap must engage in both hooks.



▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.

▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.

▶ Insert connector ③ into a socket in your vehicle.

Cigarette lighter socket: (▷ page 316)

12 V socket: (▷ page 316)

Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter (▷ page 316). Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 316).

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ④ on the tyre inflation compressor to **ON**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.
  First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).
  Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.
- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If a pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained after ten minutes, see "Tyre pressure reached" (▷ page 340).

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained after ten minutes, see "Tyre pressure not reached" (▷ page 340).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Tyre pressure not reached

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
  Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filler hose.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

! After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.
Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

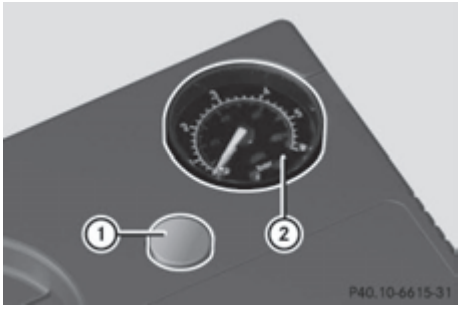
⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

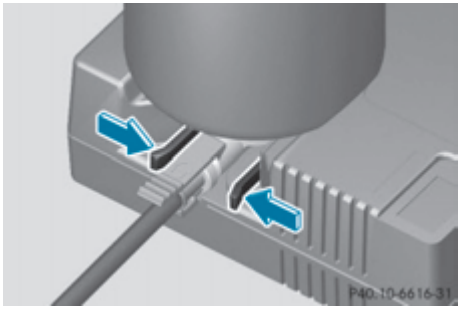
Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.



- ▶ To remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor, press together the locking tabs on the yellow cap.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.

  The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle and the filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

12 V battery - important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or fitting, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about ABS (▷ page 66) and ESP® (▷ page 71).

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- by wearing synthetic fibre clothing
- by friction between clothing and the seat
- when you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- when you rub the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

All vehicles:

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Should it, in exceptional circumstances, be absolutely necessary to disconnect the 12-volt battery yourself, please observe the following:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- switch the ignition off.
- first, disconnect the negative terminal, followed by the positive terminal.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery.

After the work has been completed, firmly reinstall the battery and the cover of the positive terminal.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All other vehicles

⚠ **WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out

▷▷

of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

All vehicles:

! Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 345).

- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 345).

Keep away from fire and naked flames. Do not lean over the battery. Never charge the battery if it is still fitted to the vehicle, unless you use a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. This device permits charging of the battery in position. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery: if the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery: at low temperatures, do not charge a battery which has been removed using a battery charger. Allow the battery to warm up gently first, if necessary. Otherwise, the service life can be shortened and the starting characteristics impaired, especially at low temperatures.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles:

! Vehicles with a petrol engine: avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

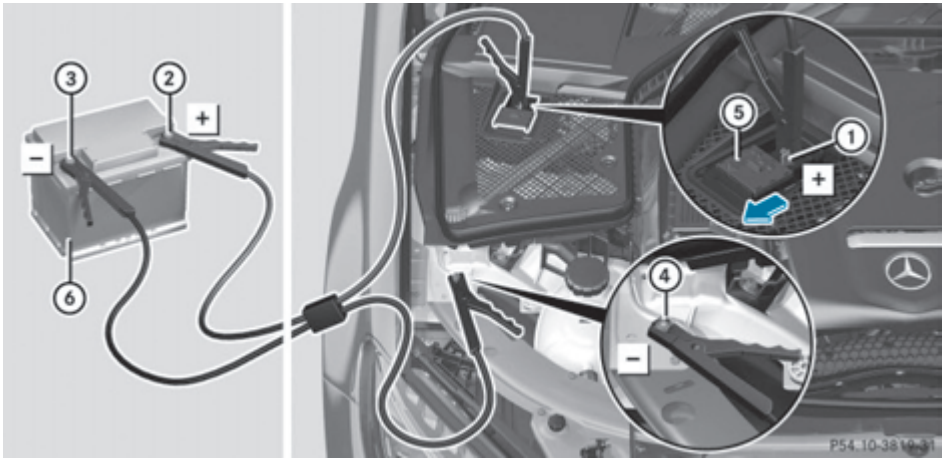
Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- **All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:** do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- The jump leads are not damaged.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- The jump leads cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
▶ **Manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off. All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off. When using the key, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 145).
▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating, lighting etc.
▶ Open the bonnet.



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ⑤ of positive terminal ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead. Always begin with positive terminal ① on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ④ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ④ and negative terminal ③, then from positive clamp ① and positive terminal ②. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ⑤ of positive terminal ① after removing the jump leads.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing away and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Safety relevant functions are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running
- the brake system or power steering is malfunctioning
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system

When your vehicle is towed away or towed started, you may require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases use a rigid towing bar. Before being towed away or tow started, make sure the steering moves freely.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

⚠ **WARNING**

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 370).

! When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only secure the tow cable or tow bar to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow

hitch. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- Only secure the tow cable to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch.
- Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the trailer tow hitch for recovery or towing. Do not use the towing eye for recovery. This could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, have the vehicle recovered using a crane.

! Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Shift the automatic transmission to **N** and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position **P**, which could damage the transmission.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: when towing a vehicle, the automatic transmission must be in position **N**. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

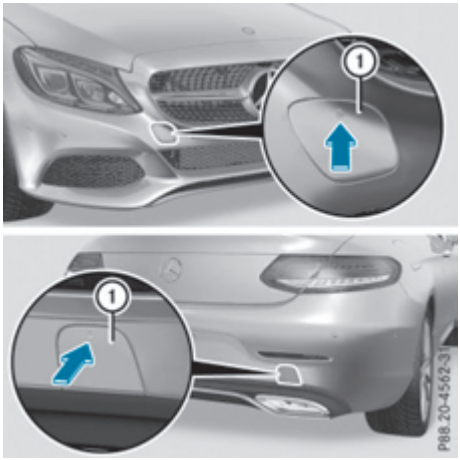
- cannot turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

Deactivate the automatic locking feature before towing the vehicle (▷ page 88). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection before the vehicle is towed away (▷ page 79).

Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting the towing eye



The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the rear and at the front, under covers ①.

▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 336).

▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.

▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch do not have a bracket at the back for the screw-in towing eye. Connect the towbar to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 227).

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Put the towing eye back into the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle away with the rear axle raised

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 347).

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be towed with the rear axle raised. The car/trailer combination may otherwise swerve or even overturn.

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 120).
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ If necessary, turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, take the key with you.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing away the vehicle, you must do the following:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.

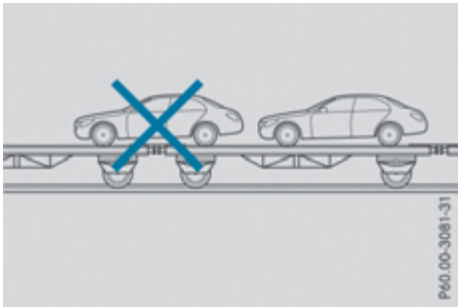
Vehicles with manual or automatic transmission:

- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 120).

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

Vehicles with automatic transmission



! When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drive train may otherwise be damaged.

All vehicles

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 345).

Before tow-starting, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the battery is connected
- the engine has cooled down
- the exhaust system has cooled down

When tow-starting, it is important that you observe the safety notes (▷ page 347) and the legal requirements in each respective country.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 120).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (▷ page 348).
- ▶ Secure the rigid towing bar or the towing rope.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully, engage 2nd gear and continue to keep the clutch pedal fully depressed.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Tow-start the vehicle.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly; do not depress the accelerator pedal while doing so.
- ▶ When the engine has been started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ Pull over at a suitable place and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the rigid towing bar or towing rope.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye (▷ page 349).
- ▶ Switch off the hazard warning lamps.

Electrical fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the boot (▷ page 352).

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the

correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

The fuses in your vehicle disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Before replacing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 350)

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 172).
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
  The driver's door can be closed again.

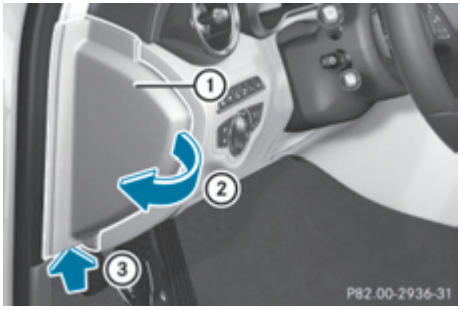
All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side
- fuse box under the boot floor on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

Dashboard fuse box

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.



- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To open:** pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom in the direction of arrow ③.
- ▶ Fold cover ① outwards in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold in cover ① until it engages.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell



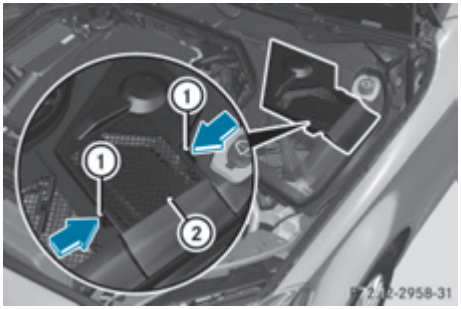
- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ **To open:** fold cover ① out towards the rear and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① at the rear.
- ▶ Fold cover ① forwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

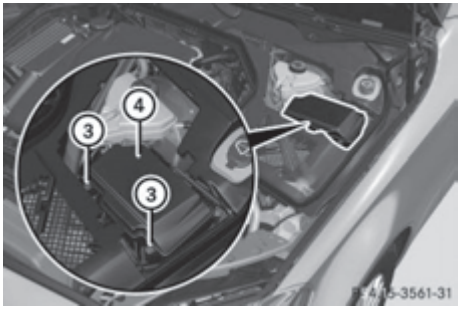
⚠ **WARNING**

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

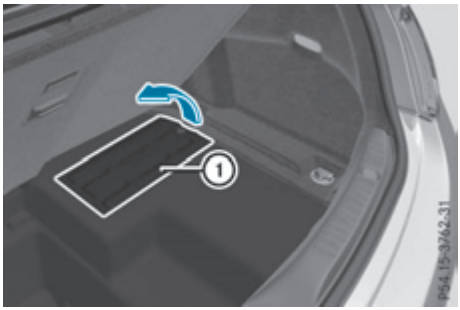


- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 322).
- ▶ **To open:** press safety clips ① on the cover together.
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover ② upwards.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ③, fold up fuse box lid ④ and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid ④.
- ▶ Insert lid ④ into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down lid ④ of the fuse box and tighten screws ③.
- ▶ Insert cover ② on both sides and engage safety clips ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Fuse box in the boot



- ▶ Open the boot lid.
- ▶ Lift the boot floor upwards (▷ page 313).
- ▶ **To open:** swing cover ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold down cover ① in the opposite direction to the arrow.

  Make sure that the cover is in the recess provided for it.

ⓘ The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box. You can find the corresponding fuse rating and fuse type on the fuse allocation chart.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

⚠ WARNING

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Further information regarding wheels and tyres can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 366).

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel-tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Information on tyre pressure can be found:

- in the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 167)
- under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 356)

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure not to squash the tyre sidewalls. If this cannot be avoided, drive slowly over obstacles, e.g. kerbs, and only at an obtuse angle. You could otherwise damage the wheel rims and tyres.

Notes on high performance tyres

⚠ WARNING

Due to the special tyre tread in combination with the optimised rubber compound, there is an increased risk of aquaplaning and skidding on a damp or wet road surface. Tyre grip is also noticeably reduced at low outside tem-

▷▷

peratures and low tyre operating temperatures. There is a risk of an accident.

Turn on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly. When the outside temperature falls below 10 °C, use M+S tyres.

ⓘ Different driving styles may lead to higher levels of tyre wear, meaning the tyres may wear down to the minimum tyre tread depth after less mileage.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING**

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check wheels and tyres for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tyres after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on the tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 354). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (▷ page 356).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 367).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Notes on the tyre tread

⚠ **WARNING**

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ **WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Pay special attention to country-specific requirements for tyre approval. These requirements can stipulate a specific tyre type for your vehicle. Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial. You can find further

information regarding tyres at specialist tyre retailers, at qualified specialist workshops or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 337).
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth. This otherwise significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 367).

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or with an activated tyre pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tyres with a flat tyre (▷ page 337).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 361).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

M+S tyres

⚠ WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning label in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the type-tested maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 184).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 356).
▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 360).

Information on driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 367).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or that are of a corresponding standard of quality. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel-tyre combinations. Permissible wheel-tyre combinations (▷ page 366).
- only use snow chains if the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains.
- do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- on vehicles with AIRMATIC, you must drive at raised vehicle level if snow chains have been fitted (▷ page 195).
- when snow chains are fitted, never use Active Parking Assist (▷ page 201).

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted:

- all vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (▷ page 72)
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 73)

This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving increased driving force (cutting action).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 367).

Tyre pressure

Tyre pressure specifications

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

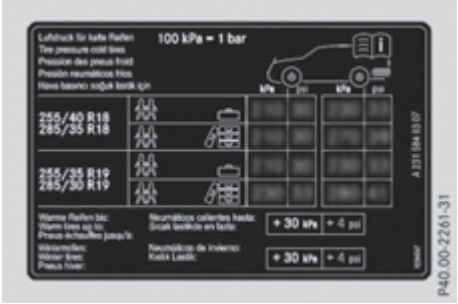
The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 167).

Operation with an emergency spare wheel: information on operation with an emergency spare wheel can be found in the general notes in the "Emergency spare wheel" section (▷ page 367).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear axle is the maximum tyre pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Additionally, the tyre pressure table may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary; for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure table apply for all tyres approved for this vehicle.



If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for that tyre size.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the vehicle speed and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

This does not apply to vehicles towing a trailer.

This improves the ride comfort of your vehicle; however, fuel consumption may increase slightly.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognise the tyre pressure loss warning by the Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message which appears in the Service menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 358).

Important safety notes

The tyre pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 356).

The tyre pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures. An even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).
-

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tyre pressures are set properly on all four tyres for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure. If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 356).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).

▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the menu list.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

▶ Select Tyre pressure with ▲ or ▼.

▶ Press OK to confirm.
The Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message is shown in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre pressure now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Select Yes with ▲ or ▼.

▶ Press OK to confirm.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the Tyre pressure now OK? message appears, press ▲ or ▼ to select Cancel.

▶ Press OK to confirm.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tyre pressure monitor

General notes

If a tyre pressure monitor system is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Service menu of the multifunction display; see illustration (example).



For further information on displaying this message, refer to the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (▷ page 360).

Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 356). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 360). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 356).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 277).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tyre pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tyre pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way

radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▲] or [▼] on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Select Tyre pressure with [▲] or [▼].
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
  The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the following message appears: Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

If an emergency spare wheel is fitted, for a few minutes the system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. The yellow tyre pressure warning lamp then lights up.

- If the Please correct tyre pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low. The tyre pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- If the Check tyre(s) message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped significantly. The tyres must be checked.
- If the Warning tyre defect message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (▷ page 277).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also set reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

- ▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.
  Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 356).
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▲] or [▼] on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Select Tyre pressure with [▲] or [▼].
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
  The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel or the Tyre

pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The Use current pressures as new reference values message is shown in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Changing a wheel

Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tyre in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 337). Information on driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Breakdown assistance" (▷ page 337).

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tyre, the emergency spare wheel is fitted according to the description under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 362).

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

❗ On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 362).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 358) or the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 360).

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tyres are fitted corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels in a cool, dry and preferably dark place if they are not being used. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Fitting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

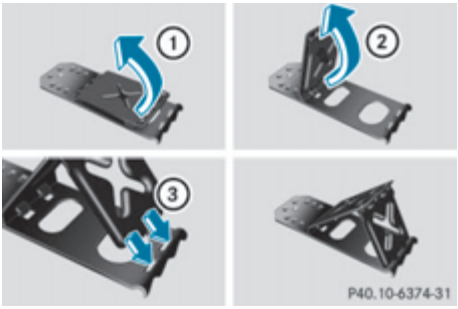
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle level is set to "Normal" on vehicles with AIRMATIC (▷ page 195).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 145).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tyre-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

ⓘ Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

Securing the vehicle against rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tyre-change tool kit (▷ page 336).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to safeguard the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Insert the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack

must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

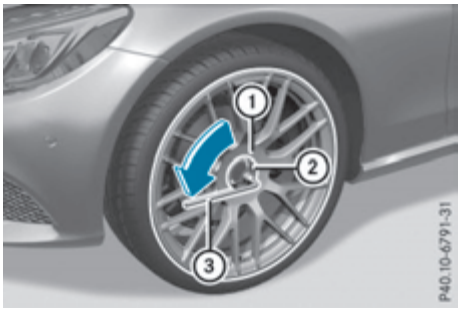
- only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not permissible to use it to perform maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, safeguard it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Do not release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- do not lie under the vehicle.
- do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- do not open or close a door or the boot lid when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

Vehicles with light-alloy wheels and hub caps: the wheel bolts are covered by a hub cap. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the hub cap. Two different variants can be fitted.



Vehicles with plastic hub cap:

- ▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of hub cap ① anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ **To fit:** before fitting, ensure that hub cap ① is in the open position. To do this, turn the centre cover anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Position hub cap ① and turn the centre cover clockwise until hub cap ① engages physically and audibly.
- ▶ Make sure that hub cap ① is fitted securely.

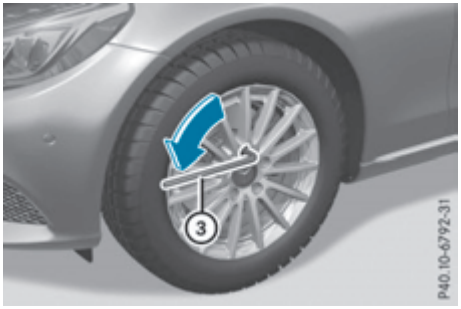


Vehicles with aluminium hub cap:

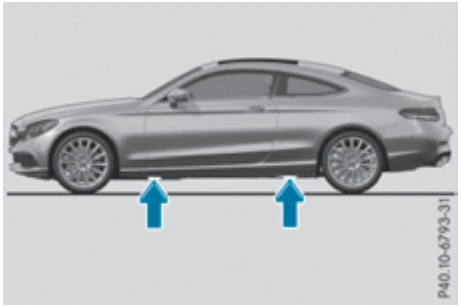
- ▶ **To remove:** take socket ② and wheel wrench ③ from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 336).
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ②.
- ▶ Using wheel wrench ③, turn hub cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ **To fit:** before fitting, check hub cap ① and the wheel area for dirt and clean if necessary.
- ▶ Put hub cap ① in position and turn until it is in the right position.
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to socket ② and tighten hub cap ①.

  The tightening torque must be **25 Nm**.

Note that the hub cap should be tightened to the specified torque of **25 Nm**. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the hub cap fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

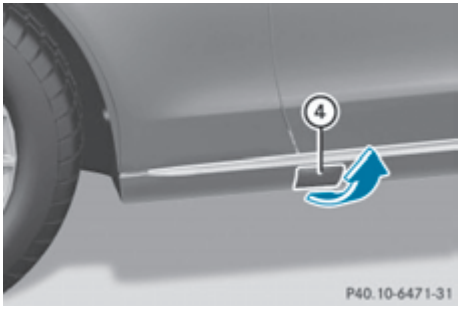


▶ Using wheel wrench ③, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

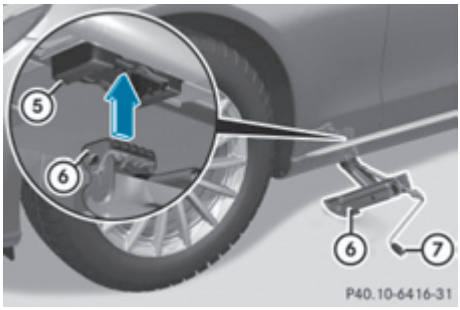


The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches (arrows).

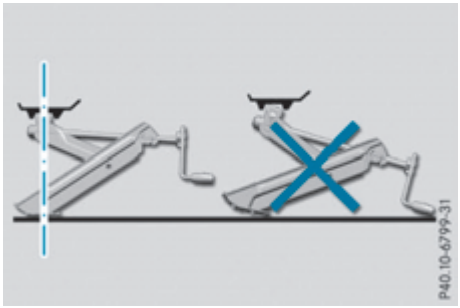
Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment: to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers fitted next to the jacking points on the outer sills.



▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** fold cover ④ upwards.



▶ Position jack ⑥ at jacking point ⑤.



▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jacking point.

▶ Turn crank ⑦ clockwise until jack ⑥ sits completely on jacking point ⑤. The base of the jack must lie evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn crank ⑦ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.

Removing a wheel

Mercedes AMG vehicles with ceramic-brake disc: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, take precautions and have a second person assist you. Alternatively, you can use a second centring pin.

Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

When fitting/removing wheels, and for as long as the wheels are removed, avoid applying any

external force on the brake discs. This could impair the level of comfort when braking.



- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

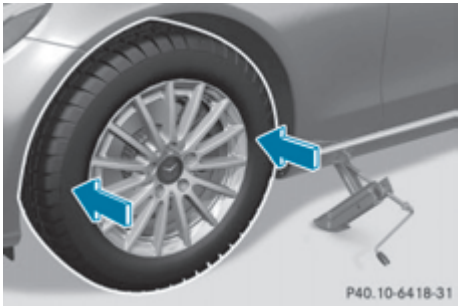
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 361).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! Mercedes AMG vehicles with ceramic-brake disc: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, take precautions and have a second person assist you. Alternatively, you can use a second centring pin.



- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

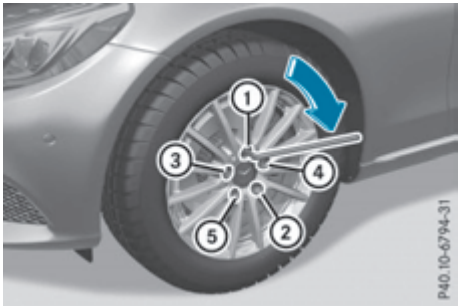
Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **130 Nm**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tyre-change tool kit in the boot again.
- ▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** insert the cover into the outer sill.
- ▶ Check the air pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust accordingly.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 356).

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel-tyre combination

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel-tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap. For further information on tyre pressure, see (▷ page 356). Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres)

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 337).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Make sure that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

General notes

You can ask for information regarding permitted emergency spare wheels at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, including the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 356). The value on the wheel is valid.

An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor: after fitting an emergency spare wheel, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the emergency spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the boot.

▶ Open the boot.
▶ Detach the fastening straps.
▶ Unhook retaining spring hooks of fastening straps from the retainers.
▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
▶ Open the bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes under "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 362).

Information on technical data

ⓘ The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

❗ Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

If RF transmitters are tampered with or not properly retrofitted, the electromagnetic radiation they emit can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate RF transmitters incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the vehicle electronics, e.g.:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

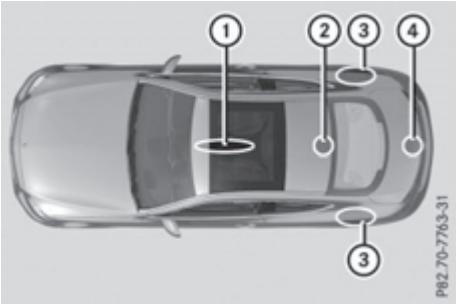
Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

❗ The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands.
- only approved aerial positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.



Approved aerial positions

① Front roof area
② Rear roof area
③ Rear wing
④ Tailgate

ⓘ On vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wing, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for fitting

aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting RF (radio frequency) transmitters. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

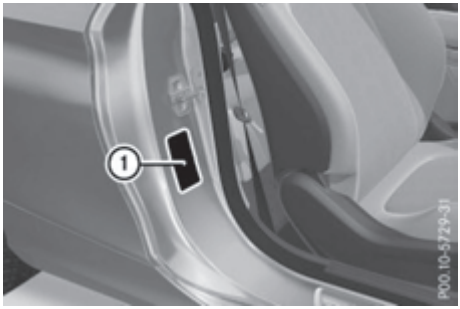
- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile telephones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

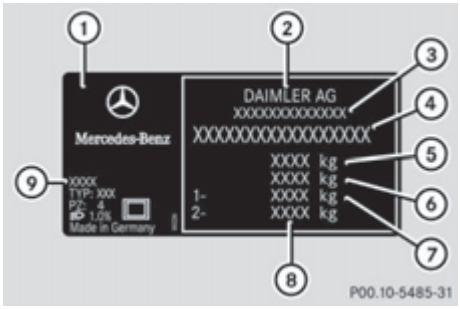
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Open the right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

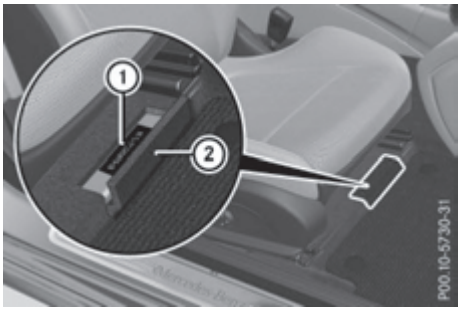


Vehicle identification plate (example: vehicles with a trailer tow hitch)

① Vehicle identification plate
② Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
③ EU type approval number (only for certain countries)
④ VIN
⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
⑥ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑨ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



- ▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Fold floor covering ② upwards. VIN ① is visible.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 370).

Only for certain countries: the VIN can also be found at the lower edge of the windscreen.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

You can obtain further information at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

Tank capacity

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Model	Total capacity
C 180 **C 220 d**	41.0 l or 66.0 l
C 200 (only for certain countries) **C 250 (only for certain countries)** **C 300** **Mercedes-AMG vehicles**	66.0 l
All other models	50.0 l or 66.0 l

Model	Of which reserve fuel
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	Approx. 10.0 l
All other models	Approx. 7.0 l

Petrol

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 ROZ, that conforms to the European standard EN 228 or E DIN or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (petrol with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (petrol with 15% methanol)
- M30 (petrol with 30% methanol)
- M85 (petrol with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- petrol with additives containing metal
- diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

C 180, C 250, C 300: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 93 RON.

All other models: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid

driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON.

ⓘ In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 167).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

! Only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 ROZ, that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You can otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

! As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. As much as possible, avoid driving at full throttle.

! As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol in emergencies with an octane rating of 91 RON.

Doing so results in noticeably higher fuel consumption, and the engine power output is noticeably reduced. Avoid driving at full throttle.

If no fuel other than petrol with 91 RON or a lower grade is available, you should have the vehicle adapted to run on this fuel at a qualified specialist workshop.

C 200, C 250

! Only refuel using sulphur-free unleaded petrol with at least 95 ROZ, that conforms to the European standard EN 228 or E DIN or an equivalent specification.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the emission control system.

ⓘ In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

C 300

! Only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 ROZ, if you want maximum performance from the engine. Alternatively, you can also use unleaded petrol of at least 95 ROZ.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 ROZ. Doing so results in higher fuel consumption and significantly reduced performance. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Diesel

Fuel grade

⚠ WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running,

▷▷

components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff. Information on refuelling (▷ page 167).

Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climate-dependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

i Further information on country-specific fuel properties and fuel types with low-temperature resistance can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

AdBlue®

Important safety notes

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, to mucous membranes and to the eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Low outside temperatures

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is delivered from the factory equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

Additives

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with AdBlue® and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Purity

! Impurities in AdBlue® (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the BlueTEC® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

Assuring the purity of AdBlue® is particularly important with respect to avoiding malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

Capacities

The total capacity of the AdBlue® tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Model	Total capacity
All models	8.5 l or 24.5 l

Engine oil

General notes



When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 371).

The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB-Freigabe" or "MB-Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Petrol engines: in certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- Petrol engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.1, 229.3 or ACEA A3
- Diesel engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.1, 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 l.

Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Model	Replacement amount
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	9.0 l
C 220 d C 250 d	6.0 l
All other models	7.0 l

Additives

! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 371).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

i Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop in accordance with the replacement intervals and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

i Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 371).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation will be approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze concentrate/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

ⓘ The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen washer system

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 371).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

ⓘ Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

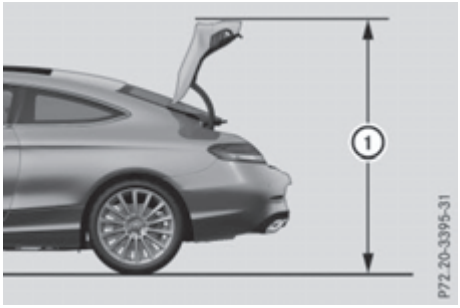
Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tyres
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload
- only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

Dimensions and weights



Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Model	① Opening height
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
All other models	1831 mm

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Vehicle length	4750 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2016 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1877 mm

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Vehicle height, Mercedes AMG C 63	1400 mm
Vehicle height, Mercedes AMG C 63 S	1402 mm
Wheelbase	2840 mm
Maximum roof load	75 kg
Maximum boot load	100 kg

All other models	
Vehicle length	4686 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2016 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1810 mm
Vehicle height	1405 mm
Wheelbase	2840 mm
Maximum roof load	75 kg
Maximum boot load	100 kg

Trailer tow hitch

Mounting dimensions

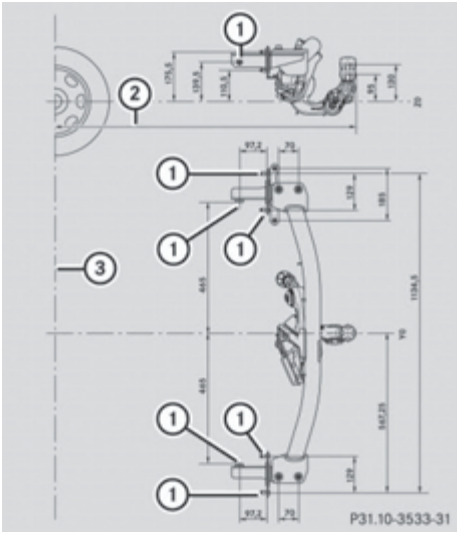
! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis.

The retrofitting of a trailer tow hitch is only permissible if a towing weight is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, then the vehicle is not approved for the towing of a trailer.

For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 378).



① Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

Coupé: for trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension including protective covering is 1,149 mm.

Trailer loads

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 8% from a standstill)

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 227).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
C 180	1000 kg	1000 kg
C 200	1000 kg	1000 kg
C 220 d	1000 kg	1000 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 250	1000 kg
C 250 d	1000 kg
C 300	1000 kg

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 227).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
C 180	1000 kg	1000 kg
C 200	1000 kg	1000 kg
C 220 d	1000 kg	1000 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 250	1000 kg
C 250 d	1000 kg
C 300	1000 kg

Permissible trailer load, unbraked

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
C 180	745 kg	745 kg
C 200	750 kg	750 kg
C 220 d	750 kg	750 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 250	750 kg
C 250 d	750 kg
C 300	750 kg

Maximum drawbar noseweight

! Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 227).

The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
C 180	75 kg	75 kg
C 200	75 kg	75 kg
C 220 d	75 kg	75 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 250	75 kg
C 250 d	75 kg
C 300	75 kg

However, the actual noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer tow hitch identification plate. In addition, a distinction should be made between towing a trailer and using a carrier system on the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch.

Note also that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual noseweight.

You can attach carrier systems, e.g. bicycle racks or load-bearing implements, on the ball coupling. The maximum noseweight of 75 kg

applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.

Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 227).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
C 180	1100 kg	1115 kg
C 200	1105 kg	1115 kg
C 220 d	1145 kg	1130 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 250	1120 kg
C 250 d	1160 kg
C 300	1155 kg

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 07.05.2015

Your Owner's Manuals

Digitally - in the vehicle
Explore the contents of the Digital Owner's Manual directly in the multimedia system of your vehicle (menu item "Vehicle")

Printed manual - in the vehicle
In addition to the vehicle Owner's Manual, the full multimedia system supplement is also available from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Digitally - on the Internet
You will find the Owner's Manual on your Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digitally - as an App
The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available for free in the (Apple) App Store and on Google Play.

Apple® iOS

Android™

2055848505Z102

Order no. P205 0130 02 Part no. 205 584 85 05 Z102 Edition NA2015-12b